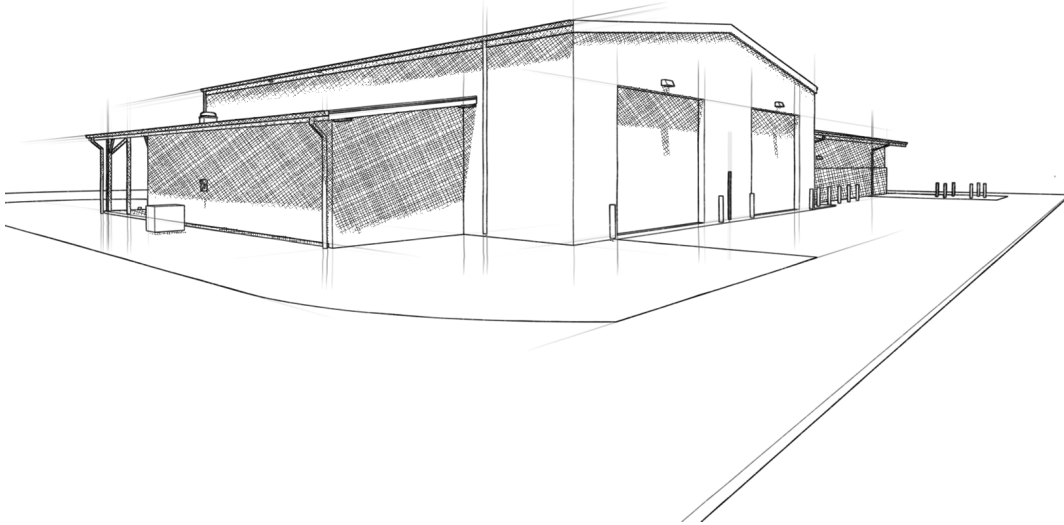




# CITY OF CRESTVIEW FIRE STATION 3 SPECIFICATIONS



PHASE 3 DOCUMENTS  
DECEMBER 19, 2025



# **STANDARD TECHNICAL DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS**

Crestview Fire Station 3 Renovation and Addition

100% Documents

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **DIVISION 0 – BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

### **DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **DIVISION 2 – SITEWORK**

- 02070 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
- 02280 – TERMITE CONTROL
- 02750 - CONCRETE PAVING
- 02820 – CHAIN LINK FENCING AND GATES
- 02920 - SODDING AND SEEDING

### **DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

- 03100 - CONCRETE FORMING AD ACCESSORIES
- 03130 - CONCRETE FLOOR PATCH
- 03200 - CONCRETE REINFORCING
- 03300 – CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE
- 03410 – PRECAST CONCRETE U-LINTELS
- 03932 - BOLLARDS AND BOLLARD COVERS

### **DIVISION 4 - MASONRY**

- 04200 - UNIT MASONRY

### **DIVISION 5 - METALS**

- 05120 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
- 05310 - STEEL DECKING
- 05400 – COLD FORM METAL FRAMING

### **DIVISION 6 – WOOD AND PLASTICS**

- 06400 – ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### **DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- 07210 – SPRAY FOAM INSULATION
- 07272 – FLUID APPLIED AIR BARRIER
- 07413 - SINGLE SKIN METAL PANELS
- 07415 - PREFORMED ALUMINUM ROOFING
- 07530 - THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING
- 07600 – FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
- 07900 – JOINT SEALANTS

## **DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS**

- 08110 – STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
- 08210 - WOOD DOORS
- 08710 - FINISH HARDWARE
- 08800 - GLASS AND GLAZING

## **DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

- 09110 - NON STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
- 09250 – GYPSUM DRYWALL
- 09900 – PAINTING

## **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

- 10250 - PLASTIC LOCKERS AND BENCHES
- 10440 – SPECIALTY SIGNS
- 10522 – FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS
- 11450 - APPLIANCES

## **DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

- 11450 – APPLIANCES

## **DIVISION 12 -**

- 11450 – APPLIANCES

## **DIVISION 15 – PLUMBING & HVAC**

- 15050 - MECHANICAL GENERAL
- 15020 - CODES AND STANDARDS
- 15030 - MECHANICAL RELATED WORK
- 15105 - PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS
- 15110 - VALVES
- 15120 - PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 15135 - VIBRATION ISOLATION
- 15150 - SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, AND SEALS
- 15160 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
- 15170 - ACCESS DOORS
- 15180 - TESTING, CLEANING, AND STERILIZATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS
- 15190 - EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL
- 15205 - INSULATION FOR PLUMBING PIPE AND EQUIPMENT
- 15210 - INSULATION FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT AND PIPING
- 15230 - EXTERIOR INSULATION FOR DUCTWORK
- 15310 - BUILDING SPRINKLER AND STANDPIPE SYSTEMS
- 15405 - POTABLE WATER SYSTEM
- 15410 - SOIL, WASTE, AND VENT SYSTEM
- 15430 - PLUMBING FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT, TRIM & SCHEDULE
- 15710 - SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
- 15715 - DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
- 15810 - FANS
- 15840 - HVAC METAL DUCTWORK
- 15855 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
- 15860 - GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND CEILING DIFFUSERS

15875 - WALL LOUVERS

15970 - START-UP REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

15985 - TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

## SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
  - 2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed, and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.03 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

- C. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- E. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA/DEP notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
  1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, fully use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces possible.
  2. Use materials whose installed performance equal or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate, and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.02 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

### 3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Pest Control: Employ a certified, licensed exterminator to treat building and to control rodents and vermin before and during selective demolition operations.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
  - 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
  - 4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- D. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- F. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to



remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### 3.04 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
  1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
  2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

### 3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering, and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
  10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with Owner's requirements for using and protecting stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- F. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- G. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- H. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- I. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing. Refer to applicable Division 7 Section for roofing requirements.
- J. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

### 3.06 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
  - 1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - 1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
  - 2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
- F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

### 3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 02280 – TERMITE & PEST CONTROL STANDARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Written verification of the method of termite treatment to be used is required to be filed with the Santa Rosa County Building Inspection Department before work can commence on all types of construction. (example: both wood and metal construction.) A copy of this “termite treatment letter” shall be emailed to the architect within five (5) days of the receipt of a notice to proceed.
- B. The contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and perform all work and services for soil poisoning as shown on drawings and as specified in accordance with provisions of the contract documents, and completely coordinated with work of all other trades.
- C. Poison all soil under all horizontal and vertical barriers and hollow masonry units of the foundation so as to provide an unbroken chemical barrier between the soil and wood in the structure. After final grading, the contractor shall treat the disturbed perimeter as per label directions.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product label instructions

#### 1.3 GUARANTEE:

- A. Treatment shall remain effective for not less than five (5) years from the date of the certificate of occupancy. The contractor shall furnish a written 5-year guarantee in three (3) copies stating that if at any time during the 5-year period, ground nesting termites occur, treatment will be applied to exterminate all infestations without cost to owner. The school board inspector must be present at all re-treatments under the same conditions as treatment.
- B. There shall be no annual cost, to the owner, to keep the policy in effect for the full five (5) year period.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. At the option of the contractor, shall be one of the following solutions, with application rates in accordance with the label for the intended purpose of a termiticide:
  - 1. Termidor 80 WG
  - 2. Premise

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION:

- A. Application shall be in strict accordance with the recommendations of the national pest control association and in accordance with label. If the label states a range of dilution for subterranean termite control, the higher range will be utilized. The applicator shall prepare and show the inspector his calculations of application and the numbers will be verified by the school board inspector.

### 3.2 OWNER'S VERIFICATION OF TREATMENT:

- A. **THE SOIL TREATMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL GIVE THE ARCHITECT A MINIMUM 48-HOURS NOTICE OF WHEN THE SOIL POISONING WILL TAKE PLACE. THE POISONING MUST TAKE PLACE NO EARLIER THAN 7 A.M. OR LATER THAN 1 P.M. ON SCHEDULED SCHOOL DISTRICT WORKDAYS. NO WORK WILL BE DONE ON WEEKENDS OR BEFORE OR AFTER THE HOURS STATED. THE SCHOOL DISTRICT'S TERMITE INSPECTOR MUST BE AT THE JOB SITE WHEN ALL WORK IS DONE. THE SOIL TREATMENT CONTRACTOR WILL MIX THE CHEMICALS, FROM UNOPENED ORIGINAL FACTORY SEALED AND LABELED CONTAINER, IN THE PRESENTS OF THE INSPECTOR.**

**THE INSPECTOR AND SOIL TREATMENT CONTRACTOR WILL WORK OUT A PLAN BY WHICH THE SCHOOL BOARD INSPECTOR CAN VERIFY THE AMOUNT OF CHEMICALS AND RATE APPLIED AT THE JOB. PRE-MIXED CHEMICALS WILL NOT BE USED.**

- B. At the time of the scheduled treatment, the applicator shall provide the following to the school board inspector.
  - 1. label of termiticide being used. Label must show mixing and application volume for pre-construction subterranean termite treatment. Product used must display a legible label.
  - 2. computations for volume of application
  - 3. M.s.d.s. for termiticide being used.
- C. At the time of application, the applicator shall adhere to and enforce the protective measures required by the m.s.d.s
- D. Conduit supports may not be used to support conduit passing through slabs on grade unless the open ends of conduit supports have been filled with np-1 sealant prior to calling for a termite treatment inspection. Failure to adhere with this requirement will result in the termite treatment inspection being canceled. A reinspection fee of \$500.00 payable to the architect must be received prior to rescheduling a termite treatment inspection.
- E. Failure to comply with any provisions of this division will result in the architect stopping the job and/or requiring removal of all affected areas and retreatment to specifications.

- F. The contractor is not to schedule concrete delivery until the school board inspector, Mr. Richard Grimes (850-377-3133) grimesr@santarosa.k12.fl.us, is afforded the opportunity to witness the application of the termiticide. The county inspection department is also required to witness the application

END OF SECTION 02280

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 02750 - CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

1. Related documents:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other specification sections, apply to this section.

2. Summary:

- A. this section includes concrete work for the following:

- 1. walkways.
- 2. pads.
- 3. curbs and gutters.

3. Submittals:

- A. product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others if requested by engineer.
- B. design mixes for each class of concrete. Include revised mix proportions when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by engineer. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and contractor certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with requirements.
- D. joint layout plan. This plan must be approved by architect and engineer prior to concrete placement.

4. Quality assurance:

- A. concrete testing service: engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform materials evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

5. Project conditions:

- A. utilize barricades and warning signs as required, as shown on plans, or as directed by the engineer

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS



1. General requirements:

- A. All concrete shall be fabric reinforced 3,000 psi, formed to a minimum 6" thickness unless otherwise specified in the plans or specifications.
- B. Concrete for curbs, gutters, walks, structures, pavement and miscellaneous concrete shall conform to requirements of applicable FDOT specs.
- B. Exposed concrete with graffiti inscribed on it shall be replaced from joint to joint. Grinding or rubbing will not be accepted as a correction method.
- C. All concrete for sidewalks shall have welded steel wire fabric reinforcement. Fiber mesh concrete is not an acceptable substitute for the welded wire fabric.

2. Reinforcing materials:

- A. reinforcing bars and tie bars: ASTM a 615, grade 60, deformed.
- B. welded steel wire fabric: ASTM a 185.
  - 1. Furnish in flat sheets, not rolls, unless otherwise acceptable to engineer.
- C. deformed-steel welded wire fabric: ASTM a 497.
- D. fabricated bar mats: welded or clip-assembled steel bar mats, ASTM a 184. Use ASTM a 615, grade 60 steel bars, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. joint dowel bars: plain steel bars, ASTM a 615, grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- F. hook bolts: ASTM a 307, grade a bolts, internally and externally threaded. Design hook bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- G. supports for reinforcement: chairs, spacers, dowel bar supports and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.
  - 1. use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

3. Concrete materials:

- A. Portland cement ASTM C 150, type I.
  - 1. use one brand of cement throughout project unless otherwise acceptable to engineer.
  - 2. All materials used for concrete, and the design of all concrete mixes, shall conform with the recommendations of the american concrete institute (aci 318).

All concrete shall develop a 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi. If any concrete should fail to meet the strength requirement the structure shall be removed as necessary to remove the defective concrete and shall then be rebuilt at the contractor's expense.

- B. fly ash: ASTM c 618, type f.
- C. normal-weight aggregates: ASTM c 33, class 4, and as follows:
  - 1. Provide aggregates from a single source unless otherwise approved by the engineer.
  - 2. Maximum aggregate size: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 3. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
  - 4. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM c 33 that have been shown to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability by special tests or actual service may be used when acceptable to engineer.
- D. water: potable.
- E. fiber reinforcement: not allowed.

4. Admixtures:

- A. Provide concrete admixtures that contain not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
- B. Air-entraining admixture: ASTM c 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- C. Water-reducing admixture: ASTM c 494, type a.
- D. High-range water-reducing admixture: ASTM c 494, type f or type g.
- E. Water-reducing and accelerating admixture: ASTM c 494, type e.
- F. Water-reducing and retarding admixture: ASTM c 494, type d.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

1. Concrete mix:

- A. prepare design mixes for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in aci 301. For the trial batch method, use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
  - 1. do not use the owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.

2. limit use of fly ash to 25 percent of cement content by weight.
  - B. proportion mixes according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301 to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
    1. compressive strength (28-day): 3000 psi.
    2. maximum water-cement ratio at point of placement: 0.58 maximum (non-air-entrained).
    3. maximum water-cement ratio at point of placement: 0.46 maximum (air-entrained).
    4. slump limit at point of placement: 3 inches maximum for slabs and sloping surfaces and 4 inches maximum for other concrete.
      - a. slump limit for concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to site-verified 2-to-3-inch slump concrete.
  - C. add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows with a tolerance of plus or minus 1-1/2 percent:
    1. air content: 3.0 to 6.0 percent.
  - D. adjustment to concrete mixes: mix design adjustments may be requested by contractor when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.
2. Concrete mixing:
    - A. ready-mixed concrete: comply with requirements and with ASTM c 94.
      1. when air temperature is between 85 deg f (30 deg c) and 90 deg f (32 deg c), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg f (32 deg c), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
  3. Surface preparation:
    - A. proof-roll prepared base or subgrade surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Do not begin concrete work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
    - B. remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete
  4. Edge forms and screed construction:
    - A. set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for paving

to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install sufficient forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. check completed formwork and screeds for grade and alignment to following tolerances:

1. top of forms: not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
2. vertical face on longitudinal axis: not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

5. Placing reinforcement:

A. General

1. Comply with concrete reinforcing steel institute's recommended practice for "placing reinforcing bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
2. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
3. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
4. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
5. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.
6. Temporary shields are to be placed over exposed rebar ends when left exposed for more than 4 hours. "cover" methods shall be approved by engineer prior to use.

6. Joints:

A. general

1. Construct contraction, construction, and isolation joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless indicated otherwise.
2. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously

placed joints, unless indicated otherwise.

- B. Control joints: provide weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as shown on drawings. If not specified on drawings intervals shall be not greater than 10 feet or less than 5 feet. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 of the concrete thickness, as follows:
1. Tooled joints: form control joints in fresh concrete by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with a radiused jointer tool.
  2. Sawed joints: form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into hardened concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before development of random contraction cracks.
  3. Inserts: form control joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strips into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with paving surface. Radius each joint edge with a jointer tool. Carefully remove strips or caps of two-piece assemblies after concrete has hardened. Clean groove of loose debris.
- C. Construction joints: set joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than ½ hour, unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
1. provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless indicated otherwise. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  2. continue reinforcement across construction joints unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Expansion joints: form expansion joints of preformed joint filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
1. locate expansion joints at intervals of 30 feet, unless indicated otherwise. extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than ½ inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface where joint sealant is indicated. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface when no joint sealant is required.
  2. furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.
  3. protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
  4. fillers and sealants: submit specifications to engineer for approval.
  5. install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or

asphalt-coat one half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint

7. Concrete placement:

- A. Comply with requirements and with aci 304r for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- B. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place. No concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. Deposit concrete as nearly as practical to its final location to avoid segregation.
  - 1. when concrete placing is interrupted for more than ½ hour, place a construction joint.
- C. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- D. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete complying with aci 309r.
- E. Screed paved surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to form a smooth surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
- F. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
  - 1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if acceptable to engineer.
- G. When adjoining pavement is placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength, or sufficient strength to carry loads without damage or injury.
- H. Cold-weather placement: comply with provisions of aci 306r and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
- I. Hot-weather placement: place concrete complying with aci 305r and as specified when hot weather conditions exist.

8. Concrete finishing:

- A. float finish: begin floating when bleed water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven

floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10-foot-long straightedge placed anywhere on the surface in any direction. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to a uniform granular texture.

1. medium-to-fine-textured broom finish: draw a soft bristle broom across concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform fine line texture finish.
  2. tine finish: apply to curb cut ramps and other areas as noted on the drawings. Finish shall be applied by an approved hand method and shall consist of transverse grooves which are 0.03 to 0.12 inch in width and 0.10 to 0.15 inch in depth, spaced at approximately 1/2 inch center to center.
- B. final tooling: tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints formed in fresh concrete with a jointing tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges and joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.
1. radius: 1/2 inch.

9. Concrete protection and curing:

- A. general: protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with the recommendations of ACI 306r for cold weather protection and ACI 305r for hot weather protection during curing.
- B. evaporation control: in hot, dry, and windy weather, protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before floating.
- C. begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. curing methods: cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
  1. moisture curing: keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days with the following materials:
    - a. water.
    - b. continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with a 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  2. moisture-retaining-cover curing: cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and

waterproof tape.

3. curing compound: apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

10. Field quality control testing:

- A. employ a qualified independent testing and inspection agency, at contractor's expense. The agency shall be under the direction of a professional engineer, licensed in the state of florida. The agency is to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement as follows:
  1. sampling fresh concrete: ASTM c 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM c 94.
    - a. slump: ASTM c 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test but no less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
    - b. air content: ASTM c 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test but no less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
    - c. concrete temperature: ASTM c 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg f (4 deg c) and below and when 80 deg f (27 deg c) and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
    - d. compression test specimens: ASTM c 31; one set of three standard cylinders for each compressive- strength test, unless directed otherwise. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
    - e. compressive-strength tests: ASTM c 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 10 cu. Yd. But less than 50 cu. Yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. Yd. Test two specimens at 28 days and retain one specimen in reserve for earlier or later testing if required.
    - f. contractor shall replace materials removed for testing purposes. Should any work or materials fail to meet the requirements set forth in the plans and specifications, contractor shall pay for retesting of same.
- B. test results will be reported in writing to engineer, concrete manufacturer, and contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in the work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day and 28-day tests.



- C. nondestructive testing: impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
- D. additional tests: the testing agency will make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by engineer. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM c 42, or by other methods as directed.

11. Repairs and protection:

- A. remove and replace concrete work that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet the requirements of this section.
- B. drill test cores where directed by engineer when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory concrete areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from concrete pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain concrete as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. maintain concrete work free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete paving not more than 2 days prior to date scheduled for substantial completion inspections.
- E. exposed concrete that must be removed or cut due to contractor error shall be removed from expansion joint to expansion joint at no cost to the owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 02920 - SODDING AND SEEDING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1. Summary:

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for all sodding and/or seeding within disturbed areas, in accordance with the provisions of the contract documents.
- B. Completely coordinate with work of all other trades.
- C. Location of work
  - 1. Establish lawns by sodding on all disturbed areas, as indicated on the construction plans, which are not occupied by other planting or construction.
  - 2. All disturbed areas not indicated to be sodded on the construction plans shall be seeded and subsequently covered with disc-anchored mulch.
  - 3. Existing sodded areas which are disturbed during construction shall be re-sodded to match existing.

#### 2. Quality assurance:

- A. All seed used shall be labeled in accordance with U.S. department of agriculture rules and regulations under the federal seed act in effect on the date of invitation for bids. All seed shall be furnished in sealed standard containers, unless exception is granted in writing by the owner. Seed which has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged in transit or in storage shall not be used.
- B. Fertilizer shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers, each bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Any fertilizer which becomes cake or otherwise damaged, making it unsuitable for use, shall not be used.
- C. Sod, seed, fertilizer and other grassing materials shall be stored under cover and protected from damage which would make them unacceptable for use.

#### 3. Submittals:

- A. Certificates for sod and seed stating botanical and common names and percentages of each species percentage of each species percentage of purity. Certificate of quality.
- B. Guarantee.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 1. Materials:

- A. Topsoil: if the quantity of existing stored or excavated topsoil is inadequate for planting, sufficient additional topsoil shall be furnished. Topsoil furnished shall be a natural, fertile, friable soil, possessing characteristics of representative productive soils in the vicinity. It shall be obtained from naturally well-drained areas. Topsoil shall be without admixture of subsoil and free from Johnson grass (*sorghum halepense*), nut grass (*cyperus rotundus*) and objectionable weeds and toxic substances
- B. Soil amendments
1. Lime: ground limestone (dolomite) shall contain not less than 85 percent of total carbonates, and shall be ground to such a fineness that 50 percent will pass a 100-mesh sieve and 90 percent will pass a 20-mesh sieve.
  2. Fertilizer: fertilizer shall be 16-16-16 formulation. The nitrogen shall be 60% urea-formaldehyde form. Fertilizer shall conform to the applicable state fertilizer laws and shall be granulated so that 80 percent is held on a 16-mesh screen, uniform in composition, dry and free-flowing.
  3. mulch: clean hay or fresh straw mulch.
- C. Sod: the sod shall be Argentine Bahia. The sod shall be live, fresh, and uninjured at the time of planting and shall have a thick mat of roots with enough adhering soil to assure growth. Apply sod within 48 hours of cutting or stack and keep moist. Do not plant dormant sod or if ground is frozen. Rye grass or any other seeds are not to be used to overcast or repair sod.
- D. Grass seed
1. Seed shall meet federal specifications j-j-j-s-18 and shall satisfy the following requirements:

| <u>seed</u>                                   | <u>pure seed</u> | <u>hard seed</u> | <u>weed seed</u> |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Argentine Bahia 85%<br>(80% min. Germination) | 15%              |                  | 0.25%            |
  2. Seed failing to meet the purity or germination requirements by not more than twenty-five percent may be used, but the quantity shall be increased to yield the required rate of pure live seed. Seed failing to meet the weed seed requirements shall not be used.
- E. Water: potable, free of substances harmful to growth.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 1. Job conditions:

- A. Perform sodding and seeding during conditions conducive to successful results.
- B. Provide proper and adequate protection.
- C. Do not sod or seed when temperature is below 32°F.
- D. do not sod or seed on frozen or dried soil.

### 2. Soil preparation:

- A. Limit preparation to areas which will be planted or grassed soon after preparation.
- B. Loosen surface to minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
- C. Remove stones and debris over 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension.
- D. Spread lime uniformly over appropriate areas at rate of 50 lb./1000 sf (0.23 kg/sm) and incorporate with topsoil.
- E. Distribute fertilizer uniformly over areas to be seeded at rate of 30 lb./1000 sf (0.14 kg/sm).
  - 1. Incorporate fertilizer into soil to depth of at least 2 inches.
- F. Clean surface of substances which will interfere with turf development or subsequent mowing operations.
- G. Grade swale areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture.
  - 1. Roll and rake, remove ridges and fill depressions, as required to meet finish grades.
  - 2. Fine grade just prior to planting.
- H. Restore lawn areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed between fine grading and planting.
- I. If fertilizer application rate is determined (by invoices submitted) to be less than required, apply additional fertilizer.

3. Installation:

A. Sod

1. Within 24 hours after soil preparation has been completed, the sod shall be placed firmly and carefully by hand. Each piece of sod shall be packed tightly against the edge of adjacent pieces so that the fewest possible gaps will be left between the pieces. Unavoidable gaps shall be closed with small pieces of sod.
2. Sod shall be placed beginning at the toe of the slope with the long edge horizontal and with staggered vertical joints. The edge of the sod shall be turned slightly into the ground at the top of a slope and a layer of earth placed over it and compacted so as to conduct the surface water over and onto the top of the sod.
3. On all slopes 4:1 or steeper, in drainage channels, and on any areas that are in such condition that there is danger of sod slipping, sod shall be staked in place by driving stakes flush with the sod. Staking shall be done concurrently with sod placement and prior to tamping by the use of sound wooden stakes approximately 1 inch square or 1 inch in diameter and not less than 12 inches in length. The number of stakes shall be sufficient to prevent slipping or displacement of the sod. Stakes shall be driven perpendicular to the slope. Where backfill is necessary on cut slopes to obtain a uniform sodding area, stakes shall be of sufficient length to reach a minimum of 3 inches into the solid earth underneath the backfill.
4. After the sod has been placed, and staked where necessary, it shall then be tamped carefully and firmly by commonly accepted means. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent the installed sod from being torn or displaced.

B. Seed

1. Shall be applied at the rate of 6 lbs./1000 sq. Ft.
2. Seeded areas shall be mulched at the rate of not less than 1-1/2" loose measurement over all seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment. Mulch shall be cut into the soil with equipment capable of cutting the mulch uniformly into the soil. Mulching shall be done within 24 hours of the time seeding is completed.
3. Rolling: after seeding and mulching, a cultipacker, traffic roller, or other suitable equipment shall be used for rolling the grassed areas. Areas shall then be watered with a fine spray.

4. Maintenance:

- A. Maintain lawns until final acceptance after planting.
  - 1. Water, fertilization, weed, mow, edge, trim, roll, re-grade, replant as required. Sod that is brown or sparsely covered 10 days after laying will not be accepted and must be replaced.
  - 2. Establish a smooth, healthy, uniform, close stand, free of eroded or bare areas, weeds, and surface irregularities.
- B. Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at recommended height.
  - 1. Repeat mowing as required to maintain height. Board will assume mowing at time of sod acceptance.
  - 2. Do not mow when grass is wet.
  - 3. Do not mow lower than 1 ½".
- C. Re-sod, re-seed or seed bare, dead, or dying areas using same materials specified.
- D. The School Board of Santa Rosa County reserves the right to exclude from future bids, sod and grassing subcontractors who install sparse or dying sod and do not replace it within 10 days of notice. Subcontractors can also be excluded for failure to follow specifications to include poor joining of sod.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.  
Form liners.  
Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.

Related Requirements:

Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for formwork related to concrete pavement and walks.

#### DEFINITIONS

Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.

Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

#### PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

Review the following:

Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.  
Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints  
Forms and form-removal limitations.  
Shoring and reshoring procedures.  
Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

#### ACTION SUBMITTALS

Product Data: For each of the following:



Exposed surface form-facing material.  
Concealed surface form-facing material.  
Forms for cylindrical columns.  
Void forms.  
Form liners.  
Form ties.  
Waterstops.  
Form-release agent.

Shop Drawings: Prepared by, and signed and sealed by, a qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of forms.

For exposed vertical concrete walls, indicate dimensions and form tie locations.  
Indicate dimension and locations of construction and movement joints required to construct the structure in accordance with **ACI 301** (**ACI 301M**).

Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

Indicate location of waterstops.  
Indicate form liner layout and form line termination details.  
Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping of forms, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.  
Indicate layout of insulating concrete forms, dimensions, course heights, form types, and details.

Samples:

For waterstops.  
For Form Liners: **12-inch by 12-inch** (**305-mm by 305-mm**) sample, indicating texture.

## INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

Qualification Data: For testing and inspection agency.

Research Reports: For insulating concrete forms indicating compliance with International Code Council Acceptance Criteria AC308.

Field quality-control reports.

Minutes of preinstallation conference.

## QUALITY ASSURANCE

Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

Mockups: Formed surfaces to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.

Build panel approximately **100 sq. ft.** (**9.3 sq. m**) in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work.

## DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Form Liners: Store form liners under cover to protect from sunlight.

Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with **ACI 301** (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide." Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

For architectural concrete specified in Section 033300 "Architectural Concrete," limit deflection of form-facing material, studs, and walers to 0.0025 times their respective clear spans (L/400).

### FORM-FACING MATERIALS

As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.

Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:

Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

APA HDO (high-density overlay).

APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.

APA Structural 1 Plyform, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces without spiral or vertical seams not exceeding specified formwork surface class.

Provide forms with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

## WATERSTOPS

Flexible Rubber Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, with factory fabricated corners, intersections, and directional changes.

Profile: Ribbed with center bulb.

Dimensions: 4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.8 mm thick); nontapered.

## RELATED MATERIALS.

Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.

Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.

Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

Comply with **ACI 301** (**ACI 301M**).

Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of **ACI 117** (**ACI 117M**) and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.

Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:

Surface Finish-3.0: ACI 117 Class A, **1/8 inch** (**3.0 mm**).

Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

Minimize joints.

Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.

Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.

Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.

Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.

Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.

Provide and secure units to support screed strips

Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.

Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than **12 inches** (**305 mm**).

Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.

Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.

Construction and Movement Joints:

Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.

Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings.

Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.

Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

## INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.

Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures, as indicated on Drawings.

Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

## INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm.

Install in longest lengths practicable.

Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

Allow clearance between waterstop and reinforcing steel of not less than 2 times the largest concrete aggregate size specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."

Secure waterstops in correct position at 12 inches (305 mm) on center.

Field fabricate joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using heat welding.

Miter corners, intersections, and directional changes in waterstops.

Align center bulbs.

Clean waterstops immediately prior to placement of concrete.

Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

## REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.

Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.

Apply new form-release agent.

When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.

Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.

Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

## SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

## FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

### Inspections:

Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

Inspect insulating concrete forms for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION 031000

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes a trowel able underlayment for resurfacing of interior concrete, wood, ceramic tile, and non-water-soluble adhesive residues on concrete.
  - 1. ARDEX GPST<sup>™</sup> GENERAL PATCH & SKIMCOAT
  - 2. ARDEX E 25<sup>™</sup> RESILIENT EMULSION
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 03310, Cast-In-Place Concrete

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used. Include manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation of the ARDEX product to be completed by a factory-trained applicator, such as an ARDEX LevelMaster® Elite, Choice Contractor or INSTALL Substrate Prep Certified Installer, using mixing equipment and tools approved by the manufacturer. Please contact ARDEX Engineered Cements (724) 203-5000 for a list of recommended installers.
- B. Manufacturer Experience: Provide products of this section by companies which have successfully specialized in production of this type of work for not less than 5 years. Contact Manufacturer Representative prior to installation.

### 1.04 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Specifications apply to patching of existing concrete floors. Product specified is by Ardex. Similar and equal products by WR Grace, Laticrete, and Mapei will be considered equal.

### 1.05 PACKAGING/STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver products in original packaging, labeled with product identification, manufacturer, batch number and shelf life.
- B. Store products in a dry area with temperature maintained between 50° and 85°F (10° and 29°C and protect from direct sunlight.
- C. Handle products in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Trowel able patch and Skim Coat
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. ARDEX GPST<sup>™</sup>; Manufactured by ARDEX Engineered Cements: 400 Ardex Park Drive, Aliquippa, PA, 15001, USA, 724-203-5000, [www.ardexamericas.com](http://www.ardexamericas.com)
      - i. Resilient emulsion: ARDEX E25
  - 2. Performance and Physical Properties: Meet or exceed the following values for material cured at 70°F+/-3°F (21° C+/-3°C) and 50% +/-5% relative humidity:
    - a. Application: Trowel
    - b. Install Floor Covering: 1 hour
    - c. Coverage (approx.): 65 sq. ft. per bag at 1/8" or 700 to 800 sq. ft. at a skim coat
    - d. Compressive Strength (ASTM C109M): 4000 psi at 28 days

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 1. Concrete:
  - a. Prior to proceeding please refer to ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring. All concrete subfloors must be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds and any substance that might act as a bond breaker before priming. Mechanically clean if necessary, using shot blasting or other. Acid etching and the use of sweeping compounds and solvents are not acceptable.
  - b. Adhesive residues on concrete must first be tested to make certain they are not water-soluble. Water-soluble adhesives must be completely mechanically removed down to clean concrete. Non-water-soluble adhesives should be prepared to a thin, well-bonded residue using the wet-scraping technique as recommended by the Resilient Floor Covering Institute ([www.rfci.com](http://www.rfci.com)). The prepared residue should appear as nothing more than a transparent stain on the concrete after scraping.

Substrates shall be inspected in accordance with ASTM F2170 and corrected for moisture or any other conditions that could affect the performance of the underlayment or the finished floor covering. For areas where moisture vapor emissions exceed the required limits refer to Section 09 05 61.13, Moisture Vapor Emission Control and install the appropriate ARDEX Moisture Control System.

2. Crack and Joint Preparation
  - a. Moving Joints and Moving Cracks – honor all moving joints and moving cracks up through the installation. A flexible sealing compound such as ARDEX ARDISEAL™ Rapid plus Semi-Rigid Joint Sealant may be installed.
  - b. Dormant Control Joints and Dormant Cracks – Fill all dormant control joints and dormant cracks with ARDEX ARDIFIX™ Low Viscosity Rigid Polyurethane Crack & Joint Repair as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which materials will be installed. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper sequence of construction. Protect adjacent areas from contact due to mixing and handling of materials.
- C. Mixing: Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and the following.
  1. For Concrete, Wood, Ceramic Tile or Cutback and other Non-Water-Soluble Adhesive Residue on Concrete:
    - a. Mix one 25 lb. bag of ARDEX GPS use 5 quarts of water. Pour water in the mixing container first, and then add the ARDEX GPS.
    - b. Mix using an ARDEX T-2 Ring Mixing Paddle and a ½" (650 rpm) low speed heavy-duty mixing drill
- D. Application: Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and the following.
  1. Apply to the substrate using a flat-edged trowel. Scratch the product into the surface first, then trowel to the desired thickness and smoothness.
  2. Apply from a featheredge up to ½" deep.
- E. Curing
  1. Floor coverings can be installed in as little as 1 hour after the application of ARDEX GPS. Make certain the patch is dry and refer to the flooring manufacturer's specific recommendations for installing over cementitious underlayment.

### 3.03 PROTECTION

Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by use of plywood, Masonite or other suitable protection course.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033816 "Unbonded Post-Tensioned Concrete" for reinforcing related to post-tensioned concrete.
2. Section 034500 "Precast Architectural Concrete" for reinforcing used in precast architectural concrete.
3. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.
4. Section 321316 "Decorative Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to decorative concrete pavement and walks.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review the following:
  - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
  - b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
  - c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Epoxy repair coating.
3. Zinc repair material.
4. Bar supports.

##### B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of

- mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- 3. For structural thermal break insulated connection system, indicate general configuration, insulation dimensions, tension bars, compression pads, shear bars, and dimensions.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
  - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Statements: For delegated design engineer and testing and inspection agency.
- B. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: Include the following:
  - 1. Experience providing delegated design engineering services of the type indicated.
  - 2. Documentation that delegated design engineer is licensed in the state in which Project is located.
- C. Welding certificates.
  - 1. Reinforcement To Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
  - 1. Steel Reinforcement:
    - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- C. Mockups: Reinforcing for cast-concrete formed surfaces, to demonstrate tolerances and standard of workmanship.
  - 1. Build panel approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for formed surface in the location indicated on Drawings or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
  - 1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

### 2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
  - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
    - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.
  - 1. Finish: Plain.
- D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A780/A780M.

## 2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
  - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
  - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
  - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch (25 mm), not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches (610 mm), whichever is greater.
  - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
  - 3. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
  - 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
    - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches (305 mm).

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches (50 mm) for plain wire and 8 inches (200 mm) for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

### 3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
  2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
  1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
  2. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 032000

“THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALY BLANK”



## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 033300 "Architectural Concrete" for general building applications of specially finished formed concrete.
4. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. Cementitious Materials:
- Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

- ##### B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm):
- The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference:
- Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
  - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
  - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
  - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
2. Review the following:
  - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
  - b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.

- c. Semirigid joint fillers.
- d. Vapor-retarder installation.
- e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
- f. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
- g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
- h. Curing procedures.
- i. Forms and form-removal limitations.
- j. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
- k. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
- l. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
- m. Concrete repair procedures.
- n. Concrete protection.
- o. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
- p. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each of the following.

- 1. Portland cement.
- 2. Fly ash.
- 3. Slag cement.
- 4. Blended hydraulic cement.
- 5. Silica fume.
- 6. Performance-based hydraulic cement
- 7. Aggregates.
- 8. Admixtures:
  - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
- 9. Color pigments.
- 10. Fiber reinforcement.
- 11. Vapor retarders.
- 12. Floor and slab treatments.
- 13. Liquid floor treatments.
- 14. Curing materials.
- 15. Finishing Aids
  - a. Include documentation from color pigment manufacturer, indicating that proposed methods of curing are recommended by color pigment manufacturer.
- 16. Joint fillers.
- 17. Repair materials.

##### B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

- 1. Mixture identification.

2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Steel-fiber reinforcement content.
10. Synthetic micro-fiber content.
11. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
12. Include manufacturer's certification that permeability-reducing admixture is compatible with mix design.
13. Include certification that dosage rate for permeability-reducing admixture matches dosage rate used in performance compliance test.
14. Intended placement method.
15. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
  - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Samples: For vapor retarder.

E. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.

2. Admixtures.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Floor and slab treatments.
6. Bonding agents.
7. Adhesives.
8. Vapor retarders.
9. Semirigid joint filler.
10. Joint-filler strips.
11. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Silica fume.
6. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
7. Aggregates.
8. Admixtures:

- a. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: Include independent test reports, indicating compliance with specified requirements, including dosage rate used in test.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

E. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician with experience installing and finishing concrete, incorporating permeability-reducing admixtures.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.
  - 1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.
- E. Mockups: Cast concrete formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
  - 1. Formed Surfaces: Build panel approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
  - 1. Include the following information in each test report:
    - a. Admixture dosage rates.
    - b. Slump.
    - c. Air content.
    - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
    - e. 28-day compressive strength.
    - f. Permeability.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)** for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than **35 deg F (1.7 deg C)**, other than reinforcing steel.
5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** and **ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M)**, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

### 2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I Type II Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240 amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:
  - a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
  - b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
  - c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. (2.37 kg/cu. m) for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. (1.78 kg/cu. m) for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
7. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.
8. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete. ASTM C494/C494M, Meets ASTM C1582.
9. Pozzolanic Admixture: ASTM C494 Type S. Colloidal nano-silica.

10. Internal Curing Admixture: ASTM C494 Type S. Colloidal nano-silica.
11. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type S, hydrophilic, permeability-reducing crystalline admixture, capable of reducing water absorption of concrete exposed to hydrostatic pressure (PRAH).
  - a. Permeability: No leakage when tested in accordance with U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD C48 at a hydraulic pressure of 200 psi (1.28 MPa) for 14 days.
12. Water Vapor Reducing Admixture (WVRA): ASTM C494/C494M, Type S; complex catalyzed hydrous silicate, waterproofing and vaporproofing liquid admixture.
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SPG Specialty Products Group; Vapor Lock 40/41™
  - b. Properties:
    - 1) Maximum w/cm: Maximum 0.52 without written permission and approval of mix design by WVRA manufacturer.
    - 2) Minimum w/cm: Minimum 0.42 without written permission and approval of mix design by WVRA manufacturer.
    - 3) Water Seepage or Permeability: Not to exceed 2.0 x 10<sup>-9</sup> ft/s (6 x 10<sup>-8</sup> cm/s) according to ASTM D5084.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

## 2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of .01 perms; not less than 15 mils (0.25 mm) thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

## 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
  1. Color:
    - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
    - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 85 deg F (29 deg C): Any color.
    - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.
- D. Curing Paper: 8-feet- (2438-mm-) wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- E. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.



- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- I. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
- J. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
- K. Internal Curing Admixture

## 2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Floor Slab Protective Covering: ~~8-feet-~~ (2438-mm-) wide cellulose fabric.

## 2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from ~~1/8 inch~~ (3 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, ~~1/8 to 1/4 inch~~ (3 to 6 mm) or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 Mpa) at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
  2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
  2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
  3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
  4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
  5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
  6. Pozzolanic Admixture: Replace up to 15% percent of cement by mass with colloidal nano-silica.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete required to be watertight, concrete for parking structure slabs, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.
  4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
  5. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
  6. Use internal-curing admixture in concrete where indicated.

7. Use pozzolanic admixture in concrete where indicated.
- D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
  1. Exposure Class: **ACI 318** (**ACI 318M**) F0 S0 W1 C2.
  2. Minimum Compressive Strength: **3500 psi** (**34.5 MPa**) at 28 days.
  3. Maximum w/cm: 0.40.
  4. Air Content: N/A
  5. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for walls, beams, columns, and slabs.
  1. Exposure Class: **ACI 318** (**ACI 318M**) F2 S0 W1 C2.
  2. Minimum Compressive Strength: **3500 psi** (**34.5 MPa**) at 28 days.
  3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
  4. Air Content:
    - a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing **3/4-inch** (**19-mm**) nominal maximum aggregate size.
  1. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement in non-prestressed concrete. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement in prestressed concrete.

## 2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
  2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
  - 1. Daily access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
  - 4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
  - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
  - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
  - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
  - 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches (150 mm), sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
  - 4. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
  - 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
  - 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
  - 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
    - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches (150 mm) on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
  - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
  - 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
    - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
  - 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 7. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 8. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

- E. Doweled Joints:
  - 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

### 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
  - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
  - 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
  - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
  - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
    - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least **6 inches (150 mm)** into preceding layer.
    - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.

- d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
  - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
  - 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
  - 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

### 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

#### A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

- 1. **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
  - a. Patch voids larger than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** wide or **1/2 inch (13 mm)** deep.
  - b. Remove projections larger than **1 inch (25 mm)**.
  - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
  - d. Surface Tolerance: **ACI 117 (ACI 117M)** Class D.
  - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- 2. **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
  - a. Patch voids larger than **3/4 inch (19 mm)** wide or **1/2 inch (13 mm)** deep.
  - b. Remove projections larger than **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
  - c. Patch tie holes.
  - d. Surface Tolerance: **ACI 117 (ACI 117M)** Class B.
  - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- 3. **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** Surface Finish SF-3.0:
  - a. Patch voids larger than **3/4 inch (19 mm)** wide or **1/2 inch (13 mm)** deep.
  - b. Remove projections larger than **1/8 inch (3 mm)**.
  - c. Patch tie holes.
  - d. Surface Tolerance: **ACI 117 (ACI 117M)** Class A.
  - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,.

B. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to as cast surface finishes where indicated on Drawings:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish:

- a. Perform no later than one day after form removal.
- b. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.
- c. If sufficient cement paste cannot be drawn from the concrete by the rubbing process, use a grout made from the same cementitious materials used in the in-place concrete.
- d. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample or mockups.

2. Grout-Cleaned Rubbed Finish:

- a. Clean concrete surfaces after contiguous surfaces are completed and accessible.
- b. Do not clean concrete surfaces as Work progresses.
- c. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand, complying with ASTM C144 or ASTM C404, by volume, with sufficient water to produce a mixture with the consistency of thick paint. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces.
- d. Wet concrete surfaces.
- e. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap, and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
- f. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample or mockups.

3. Cork-Floated Finish:

- a. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1 part fine sand, complying with ASTM C144 or ASTM C404, by volume, with sufficient water to produce a mixture with the consistency of thick paint.
- b. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with sufficient water to produce a mixture of stiff grout. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces.
- c. Wet concrete surfaces.
- d. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface.
- e. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- f. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample or mockups.

4. Scrubbed Finish: After concrete has achieved a compressive strength of from 1000 to 1500 psi (6.9 to 10.3 MPa), apply scrubbed finish.

- a. Wet concrete surfaces thoroughly and scrub with stiff fiber or wire brushes, using water freely, until top mortar surface is removed, and aggregate is uniformly exposed.
- b. Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water.
- c. Maintain continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work.
- d. Remove only enough concrete mortar from surfaces to match design reference sample or mockups.



C. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish:

1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.
3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings or to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 (ACI A117M) tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Slabs on Ground:

- 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 2) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  25; and of levelness,  $F_L$  20; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  17; and of levelness,  $F_L$  15.
- 3) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  35; and of levelness,  $F_L$  25; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  24; and of levelness,  $F_L$  17.
- 4) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  45; and of levelness,  $F_L$  35; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  30; and of levelness,  $F_L$  24.
- 5) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  50; and of levelness,  $F_L$  25; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  40; and of levelness,  $F_L$  17.

b. Suspended Slabs:

- 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 2) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  25; and of levelness,  $F_L$  20; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  17; and of levelness,  $F_L$  15.
- 3) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  35; and of levelness,  $F_L$  20; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  24; and of levelness,  $F_L$  15.
- 4) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  45; and of levelness,  $F_L$  35; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  30; and of levelness,  $F_L$  24.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps as indicated on Drawings

1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - a. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m) of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications.
  - b. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
  - c. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.

- d. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

#### A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

#### B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

#### C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases **6 inches (150 mm)** high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: **5000 psi (34.5 MPa)** at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch (450-mm)** centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
  - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
  - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

#### D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.

1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

### 3.10 CONCRETE CURING

#### A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.

2. Comply with **ACI 301** (**ACI 301M**) and **ACI 305.1** (**ACI 305.1M**) for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h** (**1 kg/sq. m x h**), calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.
4. Use internal curing admixture as the curing method where indicated.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with **ACI 308.1** (**ACI 308.1M**) as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
  - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
  - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
  - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
  - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
  - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
    - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with **ACI 308.1** (**ACI 308.1M**) as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
  - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
    - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
      - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than **12 inches** (**300 mm**).
      - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
    - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with

sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

- a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
  - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
- 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
- a) Water.
  - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
- 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
    - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
    - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
  - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
    - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
  - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
    - a) Water.
    - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
- 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
    - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).

- b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
- 2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
  - a) Water.
  - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- d. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:
  - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
  - 2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
  - 3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
  - 4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- e. Floors to Receive Urethane Flooring:
  - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
  - 2) Rewet absorptive cover and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches (150 mm) and sealed in place.
  - 3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
  - 4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- f. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:
  - 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
  - 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
  - 4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
- g. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:
  - 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
  - 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

- h. Floors to Receive Internal Curing Admixture:
  - 1) Dose per manufacturer's instructions
  - 2) No other form of curing is necessary in these indicated areas
  - 3) Do not add water to the surface. Nano-silica finishing aids may be used on the surface.

### 3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to **ACI 117** (**ACI 117M**).

### 3.12 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
  - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than three days' old.
  - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
  - 4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
  - 5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Coordinate with Finishes prior to application for compatibilities.

### 3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).
  - 2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least **2 inches** (**50 mm**) deep in formed joints.
- D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
  2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a **No. 16 (1.18-mm)** sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** in any dimension to solid concrete.
    - a. Limit cut depth to **3/4 inch (19 mm)**.
    - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
    - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
    - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
    - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
    - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
    - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
    - a. Correct low and high areas.
    - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of **0.01 inch (0.25 mm)** wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
    - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.



- a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- 6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
  - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
- 7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes **1 inch (25 mm)** or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
  - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a **3/4-inch (19-mm)** clearance all around.
  - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
  - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
  - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
  - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 8. Repair random cracks and single holes **1 inch (25 mm)** or less in diameter with patching mortar.
  - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
  - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
  - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
  - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
  - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
  2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
  3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
    - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
      - 1) Project name.
      - 2) Name of testing agency.
      - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
      - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
      - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
      - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
      - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
      - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
      - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
      - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
      - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
      - 12) Field test results.
      - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
      - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- D. Inspections:
1. Headed bolts and studs.
  2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
  6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

- a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
  - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
  - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;.
  - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
  - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
  - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
  - a. Non-posttensioned concrete: Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two 6-inch (150 mm) by 12-inch (300 mm) or 4-inch (100 mm) by 8-inch (200 mm) cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - b. Posttensioned concrete: Cast and laboratory cure three sets of two 6-inch (150 mm) by 12-inch (300 mm) or 4-inch (100 mm) by 8-inch (200 mm) cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - c. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
  - a. Non-posttensioned: Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - b. Posttensioned: Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at three days, one set of two at seven days, and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - c. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

- d. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa) if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
- 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 12. Additional Tests:
  - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
  - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
    - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), Section 1.6.6.3.
- 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M) within 24 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

### 3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Protect from petroleum stains.
  - 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
  - 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
  - 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
  - 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
  - 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

## SECTION 12932 – BOLLARDS AND BOLLARD COVERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and General Provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Condition and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.02 SCOPE:

This section includes concrete filled aluminum bollards and thermoplastic bollard covers. coated, and all labor, material and equipment required for the proper execution of the work.

#### 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS:

Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete footings for bollards.

#### 1.04 STANDARDS:

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:

1. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
2. ASTM D822 - Tests on Paint and Related Coatings Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus.
3. ASTM D1794 - Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
4. ASTM D3363 - Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.

#### 1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS.

A. Pipe bollards and thermoplastic pipe bollard sleeves are by Bollards NSleeves.com of Lexington, VA (800) 914-4771. Other similar and equal products will be considered if they meet the requirements of this specification and are submitted in accordance with requirements of section 01631.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS:

1. Product data for components and accessories.
2. Shop drawings showing layout, dimensions, spacing of components.
3. Copy of warranty specified in Paragraph 1.4 for review by Architect.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

5 years warranty for factory finish against cracking, peeling, and blistering under normal use.

## PART 2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum bollard
- B. Thermoplastic Sleeve
- C. Grout: Non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, and water reducing and plasticizing additives.
- D. Provide bollards of type and size indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Construction: 4" Schedule 40, steel pipe
  - 2. 1/4" thick Polyethylene Thermoplastic bollard sleeves

## PART 3 INSTALLATION

- 1. Install bollards in a level and plumb fashion. Set in concrete footing and provide bracing until concrete is set. Brick pavers will be laid around bollards and above concrete footing. Install thermoplastic bollard covers over aluminum bollards. Secure bollard covers with stainless steel screws.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 04200 – UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide unit masonry for walls and partitions:
  - 1. Exterior face brick at concrete masonry cavity walls.
  - 2. Exterior face brick at insulated concrete form (ICF) cavity walls.
  - 3. Exterior concrete masonry bearing walls.
  - 4. Interior concrete masonry bearing and non-bearing partitions.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval samples, product data, and test reports.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Brick: Standard modular, 2-1/4" by 3-5/8" by 7-5/8". Comply with ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS. Special shapes as indicated or as required by building configuration. Brick shall match existing where applicable.
- B. Concrete masonry unit: Lightweight, ASTM C 140 and C 90 Type II, Grade N; 7-5/8" by 15-5/8" face size. Special shapes as indicated or as required. Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2000 psi in accordance with ASTM C90-14. Provide bullnose units at jambs and sills of all openings, and at all outside corners and end wall terminations, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wall flashing: Self-sealing, self healing, fully adhering composite flexible flashing consisting of 32 mil thick pliable and highly adhesive rubberized asphalt compound bonded completely to 8 mil thick, high density, four ply, cross laminated polyethylene film. Manufacturer producing a product that conforms to this specification is W.R. Grace 'Perm-A-Barrier'. At insulated concrete forms, coordinate installation of self-adhered membrane flashing at wall openings and self-adhered through-wall flashing supplied under Section 07272.
- D. Mortar: ASTM C 270, masonry cement mortar, Type N above grade; Type M below grade; other types as required by application. Inorganic oxide mortar pigments.
- E. Grout for unit masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
- F. Reinforcing:
  - 1. Ties and reinforcing: Hot-dipped galvanized, ASTM A 153.
  - 2. Horizontal reinforcing: Welded ladder type, 9 gage wire with deformed side rods.
  - 3. Brick to block ties: 3/16" diameter adjustable double hook & eye; Hohmann & Barnard Lox-All Adjustable Eye-Wire or approved equal.
  - 4. Brick to steel stud ties: 3/16" diameter vee ties with drip, 12 gage wall slot;



- 5. Hohmann & Barnard DW-10HS or approved equal.
- 6. Brick to ICF ties: 3/16" diameter adjustable V-shaped wire tie with vertically oriented 16 gage embedded anchor plate; FERO Corporation ICF-Masonry V-Tie System or approved equal.
- 6. Reinforcing bars: Deformed bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60.
- G. Miscellaneous Materials:
  - 1. Cavity Drainage Material: 2-inch thick, high density polyethylene, 90% open mesh, dovetail shaped to maintain unobstructed drainage at weep holes; Mortar Net Green or approved equal.
  - 2. Weep Holes: Rectangular plastic tubing with cotton wick and stainless steel screen, clear butyrate, 3/8" x 1-1/2" x 3-1/2"; Hohmann & Barnard 342W/S or approved equal. Install minimum of 4" above finish grade.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with PCA "Recommended Practices for Laying Concrete Block" and BIA Tech Notes 11, 11A, 11B, 11C, 11D, and 11E.
- B. Weather Protection: Cold weather; heat mortar water and sand, enclose walls and provide temporary heat as recommended by BIA Tech Notes 1, 1A, 1B, and 1C. Hot weather; use mortar within 1-1/2" hours after mixing for ambient 80 degrees F or above.
- C. Tolerances: From dimensions and locations in Contract Documents for plumb, level and alignment, plus or minus 1/8 in 20'.
- D. Fire-Rating: Where indicated, provide assemblies identical to tested assemblies and accepted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Bond: Lay exposed face brick in running bond except in areas of special coursing as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Joints: Maintain uniform 3/8" width; tool concave. Provide full bed, head and collar joints except at weep holes; keep cavity clean at cavity walls.
- G. Weep holes: Provide plastic weep holes at 16" o.c. above all ledges, flashings and lintels. Fill cavity 10" high with cavity drainage material.
- H. Install steel lintels and provide reinforced masonry lintels where indicated.
- I. Coordinate installation of flashings; prepare masonry surfaces smooth and bed flashings in mortar. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for asphaltic membrane flashings.
- J. Coordinate installation of embedded brick ties with insulated concrete forms supplied under Section 03130.
- K. Ties and Horizontal Reinforcing: Comply with codes; space ties not more than 16" o.c. vertically and horizontally.
- L. Provide L and T sections of reinforcing at corners and intersections. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6". Reinforce masonry openings greater than 1'-0" wide with horizontal reinforcements place in 2 horizontal joints approximately 8" apart immediately above the lintel and below the sill. Extend the reinforcement a minimum of 2'-0" beyond jambs of the openings.
- M. Remove and replace damaged units. Enlarge holes in mortar and re-point. Prepare joints to receive sealants. Clean brick using bucket and brush method; comply with BIA Tech Note 20. Clean Concrete masonry by dry brushing; comply with NCMA TEK No. 28.

END OF SECTION 04200

## SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes structural steel.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components, including connections (as designed by delegated design engineer), stairs and railings (as designed by delegated design engineer), splices, holes, welds, and bolts.
- C. Signed and Sealed Shop Drawings and Calculations: Provide signed and sealed shop drawings and calculations for all delegated designs including connection designs, stairs and railings. Delegated Design Engineer shall be licensed in the project state.
- D. Mill certificates.
- E. Welding certificates.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC 360.
  - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

#### 1.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store steel members off ground and protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated. All connections shall be coordinated with the sizes and details shown in the contract drawings.
  - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36, carbon steel or ASTM A 572, Grade 50, high-strength, low-alloy columbium-vanadium steel. See construction drawings.
- B. Cold-Formed Structural-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers, uncoated. All high-strength bolts shall be twist-off type torque indicating bolts.
- D. Typical Shop Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer, except where noted in "Shop Priming" below.
- E. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, ASTM C 1107, of consistency suitable for application.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and assemble structural steel in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate structural steel according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section and in Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Comply with fabrication tolerance limits in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel.
  - 2. Shop install and tighten high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
    - a. Connection Type: Bolts shall be twist-off type torque indicating bolts.
  - 3. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

## 2.4 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of **2 inches (50 mm)**.
  2. Surfaces to be field welded or receive headed shear studs.
  3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
  4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing). Refer to architectural drawings for locations.
  5. Galvanized surfaces.
  6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils (0.038 mm)**. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
- D. Coordinate shop primer with high performance paint system requirements selected by the contractor at the exterior cross and steel canopy framing locations. Fabricator/Contractor coordination is required prior to priming.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 ERECTION

- A. Examination: Verify elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces and locations of anchorages for compliance with requirements.
- B. Erect structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section.
- C. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces before setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates and set on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  1. Tighten anchor bolts, cut off wedges or shims flush with edge of base or bearing plate, and pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates.

- D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- E. Install and tighten high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
  - 1. Connection Type: Bolts shall be twist-off type torque indicating bolts.
- F. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- G. Field Touch-Up and Repair: All areas damaged during shipping, storage (scaling rust), welding and erection shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 11 Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal to remove all loose or damaged coatings, rust and any other foreign matter. Contractor shall field apply primer and paint system as required based on location per section 2.2B above.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: This is a threshold project per Florida Statutes and therefore requires special inspections. The contractor shall coordinate all testing and inspections required per the threshold inspection plan found on sheets S-0.3 and S-0.4 of the contract drawings.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Field Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 051200

## SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 3.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 3.03 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof deck.

#### 3.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Roof deck.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

#### 3.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

- B. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

- 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
  - 2. Decking Attachment fasteners and side-lap fasteners.

- C. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 3.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

### 3.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
  - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 3.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

### 3.03 ROOF DECK

- A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade **33 (230)** minimum, with zinc coating.
  - 2. Deck Profile: As indicated in the contract drawings
  - 3. Profile Depth: **1-1/2 inches (38 mm) & 3-1/2 inches (89 mm)**.
  - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated in the contract drawings
  - 5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
  - 6. Side Laps: Overlapped and screwed.

### 3.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, **of size indicated in drawings.**

- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of **33,000 psi (230 MPa)**, not less than **0.0359-inch (0.91-mm)** design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- H. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
  - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.



- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

- A. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals as noted in the construction documents
  - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, screws as indicated on the drawings.
- B. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum
- C. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

### 3.05 REPAIR

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting:
  - 1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
  - 2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

END OF SECTION 053100

## SECTION 05 40 00 – COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Exterior non-vertical-load-bearing wall framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
  - 2. Division 9 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Design Loads: See structural drawings.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand component and cladding wind pressures as shown in structural drawings or per FBC2020 edition.
  - 3.
    - a. Exterior Wall Framing not backing up brick veneer: Maximum deflection of 1/360 of the wall height at wind loads provided on the contract drawings.
    - b. Exterior Wall Framing backing up brick veneer: Maximum deflection of 1/600 of the wall height at wind loads provided on the contract drawings.
  - 4. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
  - 5. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
    - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
  - 1. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings for metal stud walls: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work, including but not limited to connection to parapet walls or slab:
  - 1. Submittal shall include structural analysis data and calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer registered in the state of Florida.
  - 2. Calculations shall show that all components are able to resist gravity loads, component and cladding wind pressures, and seismic loads.
  - 3. Indicate load and non-load bearing walls in shop drawings.
  - 4. Shop drawings shall include complete wall elevations indicating framing requirements in each location.
  - 5. Shop drawings shall include sections and details of each stud framing condition.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:
  - 1. Steel sheet.
  - 2. Expansion anchors.
  - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
  - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
  - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
  - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
  - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.

- D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and metallic-coating thickness.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
- H. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.
- C. Steel studs shall be straight and plumb up to tolerance of 1/4" at site before installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All components, sheets, screws, etc., to be galvanized.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
  - 1. Grade: Per manufacturer.
  - 2. Coating: **G90**.

- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
  - 1. Grade: Per manufacturer.
  - 2. Coating: **G90**.

## 2.3 WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Size and spacing: To be designed by light gage manufacturer unless shown in structural drawings.
  - 2. Section Properties: Per SSMA standard
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges; to be designed by light gage manufacturer unless shown in structural drawings.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Shall be provided for all non-load bearing walls only. Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
  - 2. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure.
- D. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure

## 2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. Anchor clips.
  - 5. End clips.
  - 6. Foundation clips.
  - 7. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
  - 8. Hole reinforcing plates.
  - 9. Backer plates.

10. Uplift clips.

## 2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
  1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.
- D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
  2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
  4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of and as follows:
1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/2" from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
  2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8".

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Anchorage to post tensioned slab shall not be deeper than 1", unless the contractor provides X-ray to locate every tendon and reinforcing in the area prior to installation.
- B. For all anchorage deeper than 1" into concrete, contractor shall provide X-ray or ground penetration radar (GPR) to locate constructed tendons or reinforcing prior to installation.
- C. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

- D. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- E. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
  - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding.
- F. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- G. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- H. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- I. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- J. Install insulation, specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- K. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- L. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of and as follows:
  - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus ¼" from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

### 3.4 WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.



- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
- C.
  - 1. Stud Spacing: Walls shall be designed by manufacturer to withstand wind pressures for components and claddings shown in structural drawings and seismic force per ASCE 7-10, but not greater than 1'-4" on center.
- D. Set studs shall be plumb up to tolerance of 1/8" maximum and level up to 1/4" maximum, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements. All nonplumb or nonstraight studs shall be replaced at contractor's cost.
- E. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
  - 1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
  - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
  - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
  - 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- F. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 6 feet apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
    - a. Install solid blocking as required to withstand design loads.
  - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs. Bridging shall be spaced at 48" o.c. maximum.
  - 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges. Shall be provided for all non-load bearing walls.
  - 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions. Shall be provided for all non-load bearing walls.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

“THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK”

## SECTION 06400 - ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide shop-fabricated exposed woodwork and casework:
  - 1. Plastic laminate casework and countertops as indicated.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval samples, shop drawings, and product data.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers with minimum five years experience. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Quality standard for fabrication and products: Architectural Woodwork Institute Quality Standards, Custom grade unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic laminate: NEMA LD-3, glued-on melamine paper is not allowed. Panel surfaces scheduled to receive plastic laminate shall also receive laminate, liner, or backer on the reverse face. Panels with unbalanced or unfinished faces will not be accepted regardless of location.
- C. Base cabinets and wall cabinets:
  - 1. Reveal overlay construction: Minimum Grade M-2 medium-density particleboard substrate, ANSI A 208.1,  $\frac{3}{4}$ " thickness unless specified otherwise:
    - a. Sink cabinet bodies shall have water-resistant plywood substrate.
    - b. Wall cabinets shall have a clear inside depth of 12 inches.
    - c. Cabinet backs shall be minimum  $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick.
    - d. Drawer boxes shall be of minimum  $\frac{1}{2}$ " wood construction including drawer bottom, separate front panel attached to drawer box, no staples allowed.
    - e. Paper storage drawers shall be fitted with full width hood at back.
    - f. Large flat file drawer boxes shall have laminate clad plywood bottoms.
  - 2. Exposed surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate as follows:
    - a. Horizontal surfaces other than tops: GP-50.
    - b. Vertical surfaces: GP-28.
    - c. Body edges: 0.5 mm PVC edge banding, color matched.
    - d. Door/drawer edges: 3 mm PVC edge banding, machine applied, all four edges.

- Semi-exposed surfaces:
- a. Surfaces other than drawer bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade CL-20.
  - b. Drawer bottoms, sides, and backs: Thermally fused melamine, color white.
4. Countertops: Countertops shall be built in lengths that will facilitate ease of replacement. Provide mechanical fasteners at splines and joints. Joint shall not be located over open space without support. Joints shall not be located closer than 24 inches either side of sink cutouts. Unsupported spans shall not exceed 48" without support bracket. Exposed corners shall have rounded corners for student safety. Radius for exposed corners is indicated on drawings.
    - a. Core: Plywood, provide with backer sheet for balanced construction, water-resistant plywood shall be used where a sink is installed.
    - b. Laminate: GP-50.
    - c. Edge: 1" minimum, 3 mm PVC edge banding, machine applied.
    - d. Backsplash: ¾" x 4", butted to countertop.
  5. Adjustable shelving: ¾" thick up to 36 inches in length, 1" thick over 36 inches in length; 32 mm in-line boring; double-pin reinforced clear plastic shelf supports with anti-tip locking tabs to restrain shelves.
    - a. Edge: 0.5 mm PVC, color matched, all four edges.
- D. Hardware: Steel or brass with satin-chromium plate finish. Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers.
1. Drawer slides: BHMA B05091; zinc-plated, ball bearing side-mount full-extension, minimum 100-lbf rating; provide 150-lbf rating at file drawers.
  2. Hinges: BHMA B01521; 2-3/4" x .095" semi-concealed, 5-knuckle.
  3. Catches: BHMA B03091; heavy duty, metal spring-loaded, single roller catch with molded plastic bumper; Amerock BP97452G or approved equal.
  4. Pulls: BHMA B02011; 4" back-mounted steel or brass wire pulls.
  5. Locks: BHMA E07261; cam lock, key removable in locked and unlocked positions, all locks shall be keyed alike.
  6. L-brackets: Powder coated 1/8" steel, 3"x3" 45-degree notch at wall for cable routing through bracket, A&M Hardware, Inc. or approved equal.
  7. Grommets: 2" diameter molded black plastic countertop grommet with opening for wire/cable passage and matching removable plastic cap; provide one grommet at each open knee space.
- E. Standing and running trim solid wood fir or poplar, AWI custom Grade.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with AWI quality standards. Comply with details shown for profile and construction features.
  1. Casework: AWI Custom grade, laminate covered reveal overlay construction, institutional hardware quality level.
  2. Countertops: AWI Premium grade, butted backsplash and machine applied PVC edge at front lip.
- B. Do not deliver or install architectural woodwork and casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and

relative humidity at design occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

- C. Where architectural woodwork and casework is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Install work plumb, level, true and straight, scribe to fit. Align and secure all adjoining cabinets to each other, and to wall construction. Anchor securely with concealed fasteners.
- E. Seal all joints between countertops, backsplashes, and walls with clear acrylic caulk.
- F. Repair or replace damaged work, clean, lubricate and adjust hardware; protect work until final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 06400

## SECTION 07210 – SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL:

- A. The contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and perform all work services furnishing and installation, complete, of all foam insulation as shown on drawings and as specified, in accordance with provisions of the contract documents, and completely coordinated with work of all other trades.
- B. Although such work is not specifically indicated, furnish and install all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure and complete installation.

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Installation instructions and recommendations from materials Manufacturer. Include certification or data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.
- B. Actual samples when architect directs.

### 1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Wall foam insulation:
  - 1) Install open cell foam insulation in exterior stud wall cavity from the interior where indicated on floor plan and wall sections.
  - 2) drill holes in stud walls from the interior, pressure inject foam into open cells. Install per manufacturers installation instructions. Clean and seal all drilled holes after insulation installation is complete for uniform wall finish. (see section 07216) - foamed-in-place insulation.
  - 3) complete approximately 20' of insulation and examine with architect and obtain approval prior to proceeding with balance of project.
  - 4) see wall sections for general information.
- B. Upper wall and roof deck foam installation
  - 1) Install open cell spray foam insulation on bottom of roof deck as indicated on floor plan and wall sections.
  - 2) Apply mark or tape on structural member at depth indicated on drawings.
  - 3) Install spray applied intumescent ignition barrier to exposed wall and roof deck insulation.
- C. All materials used shall be approved by the O.E.F. (state department of education) before using.
  - 1) Coat all visible and or exposed surfaces of spray foam insulation on the interior of the building with ITFI DC315 thermal and ignition barrier. Apply in accordance with manufactures requirements, codes and testing.

- C. Provide prescriptive thermal barriers, prescriptive ignition barriers and intumescent coatings where required by codes or manufacturers instructions.
- A. **15 MINUTES**

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Spray foam insulation shall be: THERMOSEAL 360 open and closed cell spray foam insulation or approved equal.
- B. Thermal and ignition barriers: ITFI DC 315, Fireshell F10E, Flame Control 60-60A
- C. Provide prescriptive thermal barriers, prescriptive ignition barriers and intumescent coatings where required by codes or manufacturers instructions

END OF SECTION 07210



## SECTION 07272 – FLUID-APPLIED VAPOR PERMEABLE AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide fluid-applied vapor permeable air barrier membrane over exterior face of insulated concrete forms as indicated or required.
- B. Supply labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:
  - 1. Openings and penetrations of window, door, and louver frames.
  - 2. Piping, conduit, duct, and similar penetrations.
  - 3. Embedded brick ties, screws, bolts, and similar penetrations.
  - 4. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.
- C. Materials and installation methods of the primary vapor permeable air barrier membrane system and accessories.
- D. Materials and installation methods of through-wall flashing membranes.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 03130 - Insulated Concrete Forms.
- B. 03300 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- C. 04200 – Unit Masonry.
- D. 04720 – Cast Stone.
- E. 08110 – Steel Doors and Frames.
- F. 08520 – Aluminum Windows.
- G. 10200 – Louvers and Vents.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. The following standards are applicable to this section:
  - 1. ASTM E 2357: Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
  - 2. ASTM E 2178: Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.
  - 3. ASTM E 283: Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
  - 4. ASTM E 1677 Specification for Air Retarder (AR) Material or System for Low-Rise Framed Building Walls.
  - 5. ASTM E 330: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
  - 6. ASTM E 331: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
  - 7. ASTM E 96: Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
  - 8. CGSB 37-GP-56M: Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced.
  - 9. AMMA 2400: Standard Practice for Installation of Windows with a Mounting Flange in Stud Frame Construction.
  - 10. ASTM E 2112: Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors

and Skylights.

#### 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier membrane assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration.
- B. Air barrier shall be fully compatible with EPS foam panels of insulated concrete forms.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier membrane.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
  - 1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
- C. Submit documentation from an approved independent testing laboratory certifying the air leakage rates of the air barrier membrane assembly, including primary membrane, primer and sealants have been tested to meet ASTM E 2357.
  - 1. Test report submittals shall include test results on porous substrate and include sustained wind load and gust load air leakage results.
- D. Submit copies of manufacturers' current ISO certification.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Submit document stating the applicator of the primary air barrier membrane specified in this section is qualified by the manufacturer as suitable for the execution of the Work.
- B. Perform the Work in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and this specification.
- C. Maintain one copy of manufacturer's written instructions on site.
- D. Allow access to the Work site by the air barrier membrane manufacturer's representative.
- E. Components used shall be sourced from one manufacturer, including primary membrane, transition and flashing membranes, air barrier sealants, primers, mastics, and adhesives.
- F. Single-Source Responsibility:
  - 1. Obtain air barrier materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the product.
  - 2. Provide products which comply with all federal, state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

#### 1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule pre-installation conference a minimum of one (1) week prior to commencing work of this section.
- B. Include installers of other construction connecting to air barrier, including insulated concrete forms, brick veneer, cast stone, sealants, windows, door frames, and louvers.
- C. Review air barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation

procedures, sequence of installation, testing and inspecting procedures, and protection and repairs.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to current Product MSDS for proper storage and handling.
- B. Deliver materials to the job site in undamaged and original packaging indicating the name of the manufacturer and product.
- C. Store roll materials on end in original packaging. Protect rolls from direct sunlight until ready for use.
- D. Store air barrier membranes, adhesives and primers at temperatures of 40 degrees F and rising.
- E. Keep solvent away from open flame or excessive heat.

#### 1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Ensure continuity of the air barrier throughout the scope of this section.

#### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard 10-year material warranty.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for the air barrier system is based on the following manufacturer. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or an equivalent product by one of the manufacturers listed in paragraph 2.1.B below. Air barrier membrane components and accessories shall be obtained as a single-source from the membrane manufacturer to ensure total system compatibility and integrity.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Henry Company.  
909 N Sepulveda Blvd, Suite 650  
El Segundo, CA 90245  
(800) 598-7663  
Web Site: [www.Henry.com](http://www.Henry.com)
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Grace Construction Products.
  - 2. Marflex Building Solutions.
  - 3. Prosoco, Inc.
  - 4. Sto Corp.

5. Tremco, Inc.
6. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

## 2.02 MEMBRANES (Basis-of-Design)

- A. Primary air and rain barrier membrane for temperatures above 40 degrees F and rising shall be Air-Bloc 31 manufactured by Henry; a single component water based elastomeric emulsion membrane, trowel or spray applied. Membrane shall have the following physical properties:
  1. Air permeability: 0.0002 CFM/ft<sup>2</sup> @ 1.6 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> to ASTM E2178 and ASTM E283 and have no increased air leakage when subjected to a sustained wind load of 10.5 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> for 1 hour and gust wind load pressure of 62.8 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> for 10 seconds when tested at 1.6 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> to ASTM E331.
  2. Tested to ASTM E2357 for Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
  3. Water vapor permeance (43 mil dry thickness): 21 perms to ASTM E96 Method B.
  4. Nominal wet film thickness: 90 mils.
  5. Elongation (ASTM D412): 1000% (Typical).
  6. Low temperature flexibility and crack bridging: Pass -4 degrees F to ASTM C836.
  7. Long term flexibility: Pass to CGSB 71-GP-24M.
  8. Watertightness (CGSB 37-GP-56M): Pass.
- B. Self-adhering vapor permeable air barrier membrane for transition and joint treatment shall be Blueskin® Breather manufactured by Henry; a self-adhering membrane consisting of a microporous film laminate, backed with a specially applied adhesive, which allows water vapor to permeate through while acting as a barrier to air and rain water. Membrane shall have the following physical properties:
  1. Air leakage: <0.002 CFM/ft<sup>2</sup> @ 1.6 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> to ASTM E283-91.
  2. Water vapor permeance: 37 perms to ASTM E96.
  3. Membrane Thickness: 17 mils.
  4. Low temperature flexibility -40 degrees F: Pass to ASTM D3111.
  5. Hydrostatic Water Resistance: 18 psi ASTM D751 Procedure A.
- C. Self-adhering membrane for all window and window sill flashings, louver and louver sill flashings, door openings, inside and outside corners and other transitions shall be Blueskin® SA manufactured by Henry; an SBS modified bitumen, self-adhering sheet membrane complete with a cross-laminated polyethylene film. For application temperatures down to 10 degrees F use Blueskin® SA LT. Membrane shall have the following physical:
  1. Air leakage: <0.0001 CFM/ft<sup>2</sup> @ 1.6 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> to ASTM E 2178 and ASTM E 283 and have no increased air leakage when subjected to a sustained wind load of 10.5 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> for 1 hour and gust wind load pressure of 62.8 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> for 10 seconds when tested at 1.6 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> to ASTM E331.
  2. Tested to ASTM E 2357 for the air barrier assembly.
  3. Vapor permeance: 0.05 perms to ASTM E96.
  4. Membrane Thickness: 0.0394" (40 mils).
  5. Low temperature flexibility: -22 degrees F to CGSB 37-GP-56M.
  6. Elongation: 200% to ASTM D412-modified.
  7. Meets CAN/CGSB-51-33 Type I Water Vapor Permeance requirements.

- D. Self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane shall be Blueskin® TWF manufactured by Henry; an SBS modified bitumen, self-adhering sheet membrane complete with a cross-laminated polyethylene film. Membrane shall have the following physical properties:
1. Membrane Thickness: 0.0394 inches (40 mils).
  2. Film Thickness: 4.0 mils.
  3. Flow (ASTM D5147): Pass @ 212 degrees F.
  4. Puncture Resistance: 134 lbf to ASTM E 154.
  5. Tensile Strength (film): 5723 psi ASTM D882.
  6. Tear Resistance: 13lbs. MD to ASTM D1004.
  7. Low temperature flexibility: -22 degrees F to CGSB 37-GP-56M.

## 2.03 PRIMERS

- A. Primer for self-adhering membranes at temperatures above 25 degrees F shall be Aquatac™ Primer manufactured by Henry; a polymer emulsion based adhesive, quick setting. Primer shall have the following physical properties:
1. Color: Aqua.
  2. Weight: 8.7 lbs/gal.
  3. Solids by weight: 53%.
  4. Water based, no solvent odors, low VOC.
  5. Drying time (initial set): 30 minutes at 50% RH and 70 degrees F.
- B. Primer for self-adhering membranes at all temperatures shall be Blueskin® Adhesive manufactured by Henry, a synthetic rubber based adhesive, quick setting, having the following physical properties:
1. Color: Blue.
  2. Weight: 6 lbs/gal.
  3. Solids by weight: 35%.
  4. Drying time (initial set): 30 minutes.

## 2.04 PENETRATION & TERMINATION SEALANT

- A. Termination Sealant shall be HE925 BES Sealant manufactured by Henry; a moisture cure, medium modulus polymer modified sealing compound having the following physical properties:
1. Compatible with sheet air barrier, roofing and waterproofing membranes and substrate.
  2. Complies with Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A.
  3. Complies with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
  4. Elongation: 450 – 550%.
  5. Remains flexible with aging.
  6. Seals construction joints up to 1 inch wide.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the Work of this section. Notify Architect in writing of any discrepancies. Commencement of the Work or any parts thereof shall mean acceptance of the prepared substrates.
- C. All surfaces shall be sound, dry, clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, or other contaminants. Fill voids and gaps in substrate to provide an even plane.
- D. Do not proceed with application of air barrier membrane when rain is expected within 24 hours.
- E. Condition materials to room temperature prior to application to facilitate handling.

### 3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying primary air barrier membrane.
- B. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- C. Apply primer at rate recommended by manufacturer to all areas to receive self-adhering sheet air/vapor barrier membrane and or through-wall flashing membrane as indicated on drawings by roller or spray and allow minimum 30 minute open time. Primed surfaces not covered by self-adhering membrane or self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane during the same working day shall be re-primed.

### 3.03 INSTALLTION OF AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

- A. JOINT TREATMENT
  - 1. Seal joints  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch and less between EPS foam panels of insulated concrete forms with joint treatment sealant.
    - a. Fill joint between EPS foam panels with approved joint treatment sealant ensuring contact with all edges of panel. Strike flush any excess sealant over joint layer to form a continuous layer over the joint.
  - 2. Seal gaps and voids or irregular joints greater than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch between EPS foam panels of insulated concrete forms with a strip of self-adhering air/vapor barrier transition membrane lapped a minimum of 1 1/2 inches on both sides of the joint.
    - a. Prime surfaces as per manufacturers' instructions and allow to dry.
    - b. Align and position self-adhering air/vapor barrier transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 2 inches overlap at all end and side laps of membrane.
    - c. Roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to ensure seal.
  - 3. Alternately, joints not exceeding 1/8 inch can be sealed with yellow open weave glass fabric.
    - a. Apply yellow open weave glass fabric centered over joint followed by a 1/8 inch (120mils) thick trowel application of air/vapor barrier membrane.
    - b. Allow to dry prior to application of primary vapor permeable air barrier membrane.
- B. INSIDE AND OUTSIDE CORNERS
  - 1. Seal inside and outside corners of EPS foam panels with a strip of self-adhering transition membrane extending a minimum of 3 inches on either side of the corner detail.
    - a. Prime surfaces as per manufacturers' instructions and allow to dry.
    - b. Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 2 inches overlap at all end and side laps of membrane.
    - c. Roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to ensure seal.
- C. CRACK TREATMENT – INSULATED CONCRETE FORMS

1. Seal cracks over 1/16 inches in EPS foam panels with a strip of self-adhering transition membrane lapped a minimum of 1 1/2 inches on both sides of the crack.
    - a. Prime surfaces as per manufacturers' instructions and allow to dry.
    - b. Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 2 inches overlap at all end and side laps of membrane.
    - c. Roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to ensure seal.
  2. Alternately, static cracks 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch can be sealed with primary air barrier membrane.
    - a. Fill crack with primary air barrier membrane.
    - b. Allow to dry prior to application of primary vapor permeable air barrier membrane.
- D. TRANSITION AREAS
1. Tie-in to structural beams, columns, floor slabs, foundation walls, roofing systems and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated in drawings with self-adhering air barrier transition membrane.
    - a. Prime surfaces as per manufacturers' instructions and allow to dry.
    - b. Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Provide minimum 3 inch lap to all substrates.
    - c. Ensure minimum 2 inch overlap at all end and side laps of membrane.
    - d. Roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to ensure seal.
- E. WINDOWS, DOORS, LOUVERS AND ROUGH OPENINGS
1. Wrap head and jamb of rough openings with specified self-adhering transition membrane as detailed. Place specified sill flashing membrane across sills and end dam terminations.
    - a. Prime surfaces as per manufacturers' instructions and allow to dry.
    - b. Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 2 inch overlap at all end and side laps of membrane.
    - c. Roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to ensure seal.
- F. THROUGH-WALL FLASHING MEMBRANE
1. Apply through-wall flashing membrane along the base of brick veneer walls and over window, louver, and door openings as detailed.
    - a. Prime surfaces and allow to dry, press membrane firmly into place, over lap minimum 2 inches at all end and side laps. Promptly roll all laps and membrane to ensure the seal.
    - b. Applications shall form a continuous flashing membrane and shall extend up a minimum of 8 inches up the insulated concrete form wall.
    - c. Seal the top edge of the membrane where it meets the substrate using termination sealant. Trowel-apply a feathered edge to seal termination to shed water.
    - d. Install through-wall flashing membrane and extend 1/2 inch from outside edge of veneer. Provide "end dam" flashing as detailed.
- G. PRIMARY AIR BARRIER
1. Apply by spray or flat trowel a complete and continuous unbroken film of liquid air and rain barrier membrane.
    - a. For temperatures above 40 degrees F and rising, apply single component water based elastomeric emulsion air barrier membrane at a rate of 18.6 sq.ft/gallon to a uniform wet film thickness of 90 mils.
  2. Spray apply or trowel around all projections and penetrations ensuring a complete and continuous air barrier membrane. Lap liquid applied membrane 1 inch over

- self-adhering membranes to seal leading edge.
- 3. Allow air barrier membrane to dry as per manufacturers recommendations prior to placement of insulating materials.

#### 3.04 APPLICATION OF TERMINATION SEALANT

- A. Seal membrane terminations, heads of mechanical fasteners, embedded brick ties, around penetrations, duct work, electrical and other apparatus extending through the primary water resistive air barrier membrane and around the perimeter edge of membrane terminations at window, louver, and door frames with specified termination sealant.

#### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Make notification when sections of the Work are complete to allow review prior to covering air barrier system.

#### 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer.
- C. Damp substrates shall not be inhibited from drying out. Do not expose the backside of the substrate to moisture or rain.
- D. Cap and protect exposed back-up walls against wet weather conditions during and after application of membrane. Drying time varies depending on temperature and relative humidity. Protect the air barrier Work against wet weather conditions for a minimum of 24 hours.

END OF SECTION 07272



## SECTION 07413 – SINGLE SKIN METAL PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concealed fastener metal wall panels as part of the assembly described in Section 2.1.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal copings, flashings, reglets and roof drainage items.
- B. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied joint sealants.
- C. Division 07 Section "Air Barriers" for transition and flashing components of air/moisture barrier.
- D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
  - 1. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 2. ASTM A 755/A 755M - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
  - 3. ASTM C 754 - Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
  - 4. ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 5. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
  - 6. ASTM E 283 - Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under Specified Pressure Differences across the Specimen.
  - 7. ASTM E 331 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA):
  - 1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal wall panel assemblies meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing agency on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Air Infiltration: When installed over Insulated Composite Backup Panels or Metal Liner Panels, maximum 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) per ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of

1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10-foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes side joints.

- C. Water Penetration, Static Pressure: When installed over Insulated Composite Backup Panels or Metal Liner Panels, no uncontrolled water penetration per ASTM E 331 at a minimum static differential pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (299 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10-foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes side joints.
- D. **Florida State Building Code Compliance:** Provide wall panels that comply with the requirements for installation under Florida State Building Code aside of the High Velocity Hurricane Zones.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal wall panel and panel accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum 10 years' experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
  - 1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
    - a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
    - b. Load span tables including evaluation of panel clip and panel side joint interaction.
    - c. Samples of each component.
    - d. Project references: Minimum of 5 installations not less than 5 years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
    - e. Sample warranty.
- C. Wall Systems Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 5 years' experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

#### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer's representative, and other trade contractors.
  - 1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal wall panel assembly.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of building air and water barrier behind metal wall panel assembly.
  - 3. Coordinate window, door and louver, and other openings and penetrations of metal wall panel assembly.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets, for specified products.
  - 1. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized Installer. Include full elevations showing openings and penetrations. Include details of each condition of

installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale of 1-1/2-inch per foot (1:8) of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation.

1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal wall panel assembly installation.
2. Indicate details of fastening, including clip spacing, supported by load span tables that include an evaluation of clip and panel side joint interaction.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product specified. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch (300 mm) section of panel(s) showing finishes. Provide 12-inch (300 mm) long pieces of trim pieces and other exposed components.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.

#### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Warranty

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect metal wall panel products during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.

1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal wall panel products and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal wall panels that display evidence of deterioration of finish within [20] years from the date of substantial completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. **Metal Wall Panels over Uninsulated Framed Screen Wall System:** Single-skin concealed fastener metal wall panels applied as exterior barrier cladding over wall framing specified in [Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing"] [Division 13 Section "Metal Building Systems"] and water-resistive barrier specified in Division 07 Section "Weather Barriers". Metal wall panel installation specified in this Section includes [secondary metal subgirt framing and] mounting clips for panel attachment.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA, Concept Series Metal Wall Panels**. Provide basis of design product[, or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bid].
1. CENTRIA Architectural Systems; Moon Township, PA 15108-2944. Tel: (800)759-7474. Tel: (412)299-8000. Fax: (412)299-8317. Email: [info@CENTRIA.com](mailto:info@CENTRIA.com). Web: [www.CENTRIA.com](http://www.CENTRIA.com).
  2. Similar and equal products by the following manufacturers will be considered equal to the specified products provided they meet the technical requirements of this specification:  
ATAS, Metal Span, Pac Clad

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. **Metallic-Coated Steel Face Sheet:** Coil-coated, ASTM A 755/A 755M.
1. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated (Galvalume) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 Grade 50 (Class AZM150, Grade 275), structural steel quality.
  2. Face Sheet: Minimum 0.030 inch/22 gage (0.76 mm) nominal uncoated thickness.
  3. Surface: Smooth

## 2.4 CONCEALED FASTENER METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Metal Wall Panels, General: Factory-formed, concealed fastener panels with interconnecting side joints, fastened to supports with concealed fasteners, with factory-applied sealant inside laps when required to meet performance requirements.
- B. Double-reveal profile with evenly spaced raised flat pan between reveals **MWP#\_\_\_**:
1. Basis of Design Product: **CENTRIA, CS-620**.
  2. Panel Coverage: 16 inches (406 mm).
  3. Panel Height: 0.875 inch (22 mm).

Specifier: Select metallic-coated steel face sheet or aluminum face sheet finish system from options below. AAMA 620 is aluminum sheet finish standard; AAMA 621 is metallic-coated steel sheet finish standard. Delete all finish options if specifying stainless steel face sheet.

- C. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish System:
1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 mil primer with 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA [620] [621].
    - a. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA Fluorofinish**.
  2. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.8 mil primer with 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA [620] [621].
    - a. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA Duragard**.
- D. Color:
1. Exterior Surface: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors  
Interior Surface: Manufacturer's standard primer color

## 2.5 METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Wall Panel Accessories, General: Provide complete metal wall panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, sills, inside and outside corners, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed clips, shims, flashings, lap tapes, and closure strips for a complete installation. Fabricate and install accessories in accordance with SMACNA Manual.
- B. Extruded Trim: Manufacturer's complementary aluminum extrusions for head, jamb, sill, base, flush, reveal, inside and outside corner, end wall, and expansion joint details. Finish to match metal wall panels.
  - 1. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA, Microline Extrusions.**
  - 2. .
- C. Formed Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and color of metal wall panel face sheets.
- D. Sealants: Type recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, meeting requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Flashing Tape: 4-inch-wide self-adhering butyl flashing tape.
- F. Fasteners, General: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and other acceptable fasteners recommended by panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided for miscellaneous applications, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means factory-applied coating.
- G. Concealed Clips: Galvanized steel, 0.06 inch/16 ga. (1.52 mm) nominal thickness, designed to allow unimpeded thermal movement of panel and configured to hold panel minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) from substrate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal wall panel substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal wall panels.
- B. Wall Substrate: Confirm that wall substrate is within tolerances acceptable to metal wall panel system manufacturer.
  - 1. Maximum deviations acceptable:
    - a. 1/4-inch in 20 feet (6.4 mm in 6 m) vertically or horizontally from face plane of framing.
    - b. 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) across building elevation.
    - c. 1/8-inch in 5 feet (3.2 mm in 1.5 m).
- C. **Framing:** Inspect framing that will support metal wall panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal wall panels. Coordinate with framing of 2 -1/2" deep vertical z-girts along face of cmu and at corners, intersections, heads, jambs, sills, butt joint conditions, top and bottom of walls conditions, and other required detailing.
- D. **Air/Moisture Barriers:** Confirm that work has been completed, inspected, and tested as required.

- E. Advise G.C., in writing, of out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal wall panel system installation.
- F. Correct out of tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with insulated composite backup panel installation.

### 3.2 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement
- B. Attach panels to metal framing using recommended clips, screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings.
  - 1. Fasteners for Steel Wall Panels: Stainless-steel for exterior locations and locations exposed to moisture; carbon steel for interior use only.
  - 2. Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
  - 3. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
  - 4. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal wall panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Joint Sealers: Install joint sealants where indicated on approved shop drawings.

### 3.3 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install related flashings and sheet metal trim per requirements of Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 2. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, lap strips, flashings, sealants, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 3. Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - 4. Provide concealed fasteners except where noted on approved shop drawings.
  - 5. Set units true to line and level as indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired by finish touch-up or minor repair.

END OF SECTION

1. PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1. This Section covers the , pre-finished, pre-fabricated Architectural standing seam roof system. All metal trim, accessories, fasteners, insulation, and sealants indicated on the drawings as part of this section.
2. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  1. Refer to all sections in Division 0, CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, and Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Petersen Aluminum Corporation, Acworth, GA 800-272-4482 products establish a minimum of quality required.
2. Manufacturer and erector shall demonstrate experience, of a minimum of ten (10) years in this type of project.

1.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

1. The material, products and equipment specified in this section establish a standard for required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

1.4 ROOF SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTING

1. Water Penetration: When tested per ASTM E-283/1680 and ASTM E-331/1646 there shall be no uncontrolled water penetration or air infiltration through the panel joints.
2. Roof System shall be designed to meet Florida Building Code wind load requirements for the specific project location. The panel shall have been tested to ASTM E-1592 Requirements and shall have a Negative Load Table in the required FBC format with a 2.0 Factor of Safety shown in this Negative Load Table.
3. Roof System shall be designed to meet a UL Class 90 wind uplift in accordance with UL standard 580 and panel system shall be ASTM 1592 Tested and approved: U. S Army Corps of Engineer requirement. Roof system shall have current FLORIDA BUILDING CODE PRODUCT APPROVAL and shall be supported by ASCE 7 “stamped/sealed” Florida Independent Engineer Calculations from the Roofing System Manufacturer to support the applicable Zone 1, Zone 2 and Zone 3 loads for this project. Extrapolations will not be allowed in these calculations, only interpolations by the Engineer to illustrate the clip layout for each Zone listed above. Panels are to have clip reliefs.

## 1.5 WARRANTIES

1. The Manufacturer shall warrant for twenty years (20) from the date of substantial completion of the Work related to this section, that the work is not defective in workmanship or material, and that the roof will be adequate to prevent leaks. This warranty may be provided in the short term by the Contractor/Roof Installer, however must have the backing and assurance of the roof system manufacturer.
2. **Finish Warranty on Aluminum: (Coastal Application)**  
Written 20 Year Finish Warranty shall be required for the Aluminum Standing Seam Roof System including Flashings, and related rain-carrying equipment as supplied by the manufacturer and roofing contractor. This warranty will be for 20 Years and cover: Chalking, Fading and Integrity of the Kynar 500™ paint finish on the Aluminum. Note this is a Coastal Application with exposure to the ocean and Salt Spray. This 20 Year Finish Warranty shall cover this type of Coastal Application and must be signed and executed by the Roofing System manufacturer.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

1. Furnish detailed drawings showing profile and gauge of exterior sheets, location and type of fasteners, location, gauges, shape and method of attachment of all trim locations and type of sealants, and any other details as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
2. Provide finish samples of all colors specified. A PAC-CLAD Premium Color including a “metallic” color will be selected. PAC-CLAD Premium Color, “Anodic Clear.”
3. Provide roof panel sample width x 1’-6” at .040 thickness and with clip reliefs.

## 2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANEL DESIGN

1. Roof panels shall be standing seam in 16" widths with 2" high seam, mechanically-seamed panels with Factory-supplied & calibrated Mechanical Seamers that form the completed seam to an 180° seamed panel.
2. Gauge specified herein is minimum .040"
3. Panels shall be factory manufactured either “with Striations” or “with pencil ribs and with striations” at the selection of the Architect. Provide clip reliefs on panels and provide fixed clips where required.
4. Soffit panels shall be 12" wide x 1" deep reveal panels, prefinished .040" aluminum. Soffit panels to have reveals. Soffit panels to be vented where 3" diameter holes are located at 4'-0" o.c. in plywood sheathed soffit.

### 2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

1. This project is detailed around the roofing product of PAC-CLAD Petersen Aluminum Corporation, Kennesaw, GA “TITE-LOC PLUS” PANEL,  
Similar products of the following manufacturers will be considered equal:  
IMETCO, Tucker, GA,  
MERCHANT & EVANS, Burlington, NJ.  
ATLAS International, Inc.



2. Color shall be selected by the Architect from Premium "PAC-CLAD" Kynar 500™ colors (Anodic Clear).

## 2.3 MATERIAL AND FINISHES

1. Face Sheet Material: Aluminum Standing Seam Sheet shall be produced from ASTM B-209 quality Aluminum, 3105 H-14 Alloy and Temper material. Aluminum shall be tension leveled (temper passed and stretcher leveled) with camber a maximum of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, manufactured in the USA, and be .040" Thick Aluminum U.S. standard gauge. Standards and shall meet applicable Florida Building Code Wind load requirements for this project location. Additionally, Florida Professional Engineer Stamped Calculations will be required for the project to certify the roof panel assembly meets the applicable Building Code wind loads per ASCE 7 standards. Roof panels shall include clip relief angles for movement of fasteners. Roof Panels shall be engineered to include locations of fixed clips for expansion and contraction.

## 2. FINISH

1. Finish:
  1. Finish shall be Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 Fluorocarbon coating with a top side film thickness of 0.70 to 0.90 mil over 0.25 to 0.31 mil prime coat to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 to 1.25 mil. Bottom side shall be coated with a primer with a dry film thickness of 0.25 mil. Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesion, flexibility, and longevity as specified by Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 finish supplier.
  2. If Strippable coating shall be applied on the pre-finished panels to the top side to protect the finish during fabrication, shipping and field handling. This strippable coating shall be removed before installation.
  3. Field protection must be provided by the Contractor at the job site so material is not exposed to weather and moisture.
2. Exposed Flashing and Trim:
  1. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed adjacent flashing and trim shall be of the same material and finish as panel system.
3. Forming: Use continuous end rolling method. No end laps on panels. The manufacturer may elect to roll panels on the job site due to panel lengths that exceed normal transportation limitations of the trucking industry.
4. Trim: Trim shall be fabricated of the same material and finish to match the profiled sheeting and press broken in lengths of 10 to 12 feet. Trim shall be formed only by the manufacturer or their approved dealer. Trim to be erected in overlapped condition. Use lap strips only as indicated on drawings. Miter conditions shall be factory welded material to match the sheeting. Trim shall be .040" aluminum and shall have stiffeners / pencil ribs to resist oil canning.
5. Closures: Use composition or metal profiled closures at the top of each elevation to close ends of the panels. Metal closures to be made of the same material and finish as face sheet.
6. Panel Clips: Shall be Stainless Steel as required by the panel manufacturer in appropriate Gage and *spacing of Clips to meet the job-specific Wind Load*

*requirements by the Florida Building Code. Necessary engineering documentation of this clip spacing and attachment to be provided in the submittal stage to the Architect.*

7. Fasteners: Fasteners shall be 400 series stainless steel, dished washers stainless steel with bonded neoprene.
8. Zees: Where required by design of primary structural framing system shall be used to span between beams and/or joists. Thermally responsive base and top clips shall be fastened to the zees on 12" centers.

## 2.4 ROOFING UNDERLAYMENT

1. Roof Insulation: ***Directly to the metal deck install a ~~6.0"~~ 5.0" layer of polyisocyanurate insulation board. Addendum # 2, 11/9/2023.*** Stagger seams of insulation boards. Over the polyisocyanurate board install a 5/8" layer of Dens-deck Prime sheathing or equal. Over the Dens-deck Prime install a 40-mil layer of underlayment.
2. On all surfaces to be covered with roofing material, furnish and install a 40 Mil "Peel & Stick Membrane" will be required as outlined by the metal panel manufacturer. Membrane to be minimum of 40 MIL Thickness, smooth, non-granular, one of the following manufacturers:
  - a) W.R. Grace "Ice & Water Shield" (High Temperature).
  - b) Carlisle: CCW WIP 300HT.
  - c) Interwrap: Titanium PSU.
  - d) Polyguard: Polyglas HT.
  - e) TAMKO: TW Tile & Metal Underlayment.
3. Underlayment shall be laid in horizontal layers with joints lapped toward the eaves a minimum of 6", and well secured along laps and at ends as necessary to properly hold the felt in place. All underlayment shall be preserved unbroken and whole. Lap under over fascia.

## 3.1 SEALANTS

1. Exterior grade silicone sealant recommended by roofing manufacturer.

## 3.2 FABRICATION

1. Comply with dimensions, profile limitations, gauges and fabrication details shown and if not shown and, if not shown, provide manufacturer's standard product fabrication.
2. Fabricate components of the system in the factory, ready for field assembly.
3. Fabricate components and assemble units to comply with fire and performance requirements specified.
4. Apply specified finishes in conformance with manufacturer's standards, and according to manufacturer's instructions.

## 4. PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 4.1 INSPECTION

1. Examine alignment of structural steel and related supports prior to installation and do not proceed until the defects are corrected by the responsible contractor.

#### 4.2 FASTENERS

1. Secure units to supports.
2. Place fasteners as indicated in manufacturer's standards.

#### 4.3 INSTALLATION

1. Panels shall be installed plumb and true in proper alignment and relation to the structural framing. The erector must have at least five years successful experience with similar applications.
2. Install metal panels, fasteners, trim and related sealants in accordance with approved shop drawings and as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
3. Remove all strippable coating and provide a dry wipe-down cleaning of the panels as they are erected.
4. Install Soffit panels using manufacturer's recommended fasteners to open framing above.

#### 4.4 DAMAGED MATERIAL

1. Upon determination of responsibility, repair or replace damaged metal panels and trim to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 07600 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide flashing and sheet metal components for building construction.
  - 1. Copings.
  - 2. Exposed metal trim units.
  - 4. Miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.

#### 1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Design: Provide flashing and sheet metal components that are identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE 7-98.
  - 1. Design wind velocity shall be 140 mph with a wind load importance factor of 1.10.
  - 2. Design pressures are indicated on the structural drawings.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval samples, shop drawings, product data.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that flashing and sheet metal components comply with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Copings: Minimum .040" formed aluminum with hold-down clips and splice plates.
- B. Finish: Kynar 500 2-coat fluoropolymer to match metal roofing and soffit panels.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow recommendations of SMACNA "Sheet Metal Manual". Allow for expansion. Isolate dissimilar materials to prevent galvanic corrosion.

- B. Install materials and systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install materials and systems in proper relation with adjacent construction and with uniform appearance. Coordinate installation with roofing system and work of other sections to ensure weather tight performance. Anchor securely to structure to withstand inward and outward loads.
- C. Restore damaged components and finishes. Clean and protect work from damage.

END OF SECTION 07600

## SECTION 07900 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
  - 4. Latex joint sealants.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: for each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: for each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-sealant schedule: include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 2 SUBMITTALS

- D. PRODUCT TEST REPORTS.
- E. Sample warranties.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing agency qualifications: qualified according to astm c 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
  - 1. Adhesion testing: use astm c 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Compatibility testing: use astm c 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
  - 3. Stain testing: use astm c 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
- B. Preconstruction field-adhesion testing: before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to method a, field-applied sealant joint hand pull tab, in appendix x1.1 in astm c 1193 or method a, tail procedure, in astm c 1521.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special installer's warranty: installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty period: **two years** from date of substantial completion.
- B. Special manufacturer's warranty: manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty period: **five years** from date of substantial completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Colors of exposed joint sealants: as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining joint sealants: no staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM c 1248.
- B. Silicone, nonstaining, s, ns, 50, nt: nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; astm c 920, type s, grade ns, class 50, use nt.
  - 1. Basis of design: dow corning 795 silicone building sealant.

#### 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, s, p, 25, t, nt: single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, TYPE S, GRADE P, CLASS 25, USES T AND NT.
  - 1. Tremco vulkem 45ssl or approved equal.

#### 2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-resistant joint sealants: formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, s, ns, 25, nt: mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, TYPE S, GRADE NS, CLASS 25, USE NT.
  - 1. Dow corning 786 or approved equal.

- C. Acrylic latex: acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, astm c 834, type op, grade nf.
  - 1. Tremco- tremflex 834 or approved equal.

## 2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical sealant backings: ASTM c 1330, type c (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
  - 1. Basf msterseal 920 closed cell backer rod or approved equal verify compatibility with sealant.
- B. Bond-breaker tape: polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for nonporous surfaces: chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking tape: nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## 2.7 SILICONE FACED WATERPROOF EXPANSION JOINT SYSTEMS:

- A. preformed, pre-compressed, self-expanding, sealant system with multiple silicone-coated sealing faces. Watertight, energy-efficient, exterior, and interior above-grade wall joints, 100% movement.
- B. Provide seismic colorseal-ds as manufactured by emseal joint systems ltd as indicated on drawings for vertical expansion joint locations, or approved equal.

## 2.8 Silicone faced fire rated expansion joint systems: preformed, pre-compressed, self-expanding, fire rated sealant system with tensionless silicone pre-coated surface, watertight, 1 hour ul2079 rated, 100% movement, for vertical expansion joints for interior and exterior walls.

- A. Emshield wfr1 as manufactured by emseal joint systems ltd or approved equal.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface cleaning of joints: clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint priming: prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking tape: use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: comply with astm c 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of nonsag sealants: immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 1. Provide concave joint profile per figure 8a in astm c 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-adhesion testing: field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Extent of testing: test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

- a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
  - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (300 m)] of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
2. Test method: test joint sealants according to method a, field-applied sealant joint hand pull tab, in appendix x1 in astm c 1193 or method a, tail procedure, in astm c 1521.
- B. Evaluation of field-adhesion-test results: sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-sealant application: exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces <js-1>.
  1. Joint locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in eifs.
    - c. Joint penetrations through exterior walls.
    - d. Other joints as indicated on drawings.
  2. Joint sealant: silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT- DOW corning 795 silicone building sealant.
  3. Joint-sealant color: as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-sealant application: interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  1. Joint locations:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on drawings.
  2. Joint sealant: urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT- tremco vulkem 45ssl.
  3. Joint-sealant color: as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-sealant application: interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
  1. Joint locations:
    - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on drawings.
  2. Joint sealant: acrylic latex- tremco tremflex 834 joint sealant.
  3. Joint-sealant color: as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- D. Joint-sealant application: mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on drawings.
  2. Joint sealant: silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, s, ns, 25, nt- dow corning 786.
  3. Joint-sealant color: as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-sealant application: concealed mastics <js-5>.
1. Joint locations:
    - a. Aluminum thresholds.
    - b. Sill plates.
    - c. Sill flashing.
    - d. Other joints as indicated on drawings.
  2. Joint sealant: butyl-rubber based- tremco butyl sealant.
  3. Joint-sealant color: as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-sealant application: interior/exterior expansion joint/sealant greater than 5/8" wide
1. Joint locations:
    - a. Expansion joints between masonry and steel.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on drawings.
  2. Joint sealant: silicone faced, preformed system: - seismic colorseal-ds by emseal
  3. Joint-sealant color: as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Joint-sealant application: interior/exterior fire rated expansion joint/sealant greater than 5/8" wide.
1. Joint locations:
    - a. Expansion joints between masonry and steel.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on drawings.
  2. Joint sealant: silicone faced, preformed system: emshield wfr1
  3. Joint-sealant color: as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide steel doors.
- B. Provide steel door frames and interior view window frames.
- C. All exterior doors and frames shall be hurricane rated with impact glass.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval samples, shop drawings, product data.
- B. Doors, frames, hardware, and steel frame components shall be as shown on shop drawings and schedules and shall be approved by the Architect before fabricating any material; this supplier shall submit complete shop drawings and schedules to the Architect for approval. Submittals are to include, but not limited to, location, size, swings, anchoring details, materials, vision lites and louvers. Architect may request samples or other additional information.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Test Reports and Labeling Compliance: Where fire-rated door openings are indicated or required, provide fire-rated door and frame assemblies that comply with N.F.P.A. 80-2000 "*Standards for Fire Doors and Windows*", and have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 152 "*Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies*". Testing shall have been at a facility operated by Underwriters Laboratories or Warnock-Hershey. A label showing compliance shall be attached to each frame and door in a location readily visible to inspecting authorities. Note: Fire-rated doors shall be factory prepared for hardware so that it maintains the fire rating.
- C. Supplier: To the greatest extent possible, obtain all doors and frames from one manufacturer. Hollow metal supplier shall have in his employ a Certified Door Consultant (CDC) or person of equal experience who will be available at reasonable times to consult with the Architect or Owner regarding the project. The hollow metal supplier shall have been in the business of fabricating hollow metal for a period of not less than ten (10) years and shall maintain an office, a fabrication shop, and a stocking warehouse within a distance of fifty (50) miles of the School District's central office at the JE Hall center, 30 East Texar drive, Pensacola, Fl., - 32503- to properly maintain and service the project after completion

#### 1.04 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Specifications apply to steel doors, steel door frames, steel frame components and architectural stick assemblies such as side-lites, borrowed lites, transom frames and window walls as detailed on architectural plans and schedules. Manufacturer shall be one of the following:

1. Steelcraft - Cincinnati, Ohio.
2. Curries - Mason City, Iowa.
3. Ceco Door – Milan, Tennessee

#### 1.05 PACKAGING/STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Doors and frames are to be shipped to the jobsite clearly marked in a manner easily correlated to the approved schedules and the architectural plans. Doors are to be provided in manufacturer's original cartons.
- B. Store doors and frames at the jobsite in an area protected from the weather. Do not store frames and doors in the open. Lay doors flat on wooden sills minimum of 4" from floor. Provide a ¼" space between doors to promote air circulation. Do not stack other materials on top of doors. Avoid the use of un-vented plastic or canvas coverings that may create humidity chambers. If door wrapper becomes wet, remove carton immediately.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Materials and Finishes:
  1. Doors, frames, and frame components shall be manufactured from hot-dipped galvanized steel, G60 zinc coating conforming to ASTM specification A525.
  2. All doors, frames, and frame components shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished as standard with one coat of baked-on rust inhibiting prime painted in accordance with the ANSI A224.1 "Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames."
  3. Doors and frame shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished with a baked-on rust inhibiting primer in compliance with 200-hour salt spray and 500-hour humidity test in accordance with ASTM test method B117 and D1735.
- B. Construction of Doors:
  1. Doors shall be full flush fabricated from hot-dipped galvanized steel (see Materials and Finishes section above), 16-gage for 1 3/4" doors. Doors shall be reinforced, stiffened, sound deadened and insulated with impregnated Kraft honeycomb core completely filling the inside of the doors and laminated to inside faces of both panels. Doors shall have continuous vertical mechanical interlocking joints at lock and hinge edges with visible edge seams. Doors shall have beveled (1/8" in 2") hinge and lock edges. Top and bottom steel reinforcement channels shall be 14-gage and spot welded within the doors. Hinge reinforcements shall be 8-gage for 1 3/4" doors. Lock reinforcements shall be 16-gage and closer reinforcements shall be 14-gage. Galvanized doors shall have galvanized hardware reinforcements. Adequate reinforcements shall be provided for other hardware as required.
  2. Provide thermally improved doors with maximum U-value of 0.24 btu/hr/sq.ft./degree F (ASTM C236) for all exterior doors and elsewhere as noted.
  3. Door lite units shall be screw type, not snap in.
  4. Door lites shall not be more than half glass.

C. Construction of Frames:

1. Flush Frames: Flush frames shall be formed from 16-gage galvanized steel (see *Materials and Finishes* section B.6 above). Frames shall have 2" faces. Masonry frames shall typically have a 4" head with a 7'-0" door opening. Frames shall be set-up and arc-welded. Mitered corners shall have reinforcements with 4 integral tabs for secure and easy interlocking of jambs to head. Frames shall be supplied with factory-installed rubber bumpers, three (3) per strike jamb and two (2) per head for pair of doors. Frames for 1 3/4" doors shall have 8-gage steel hinge reinforcements, and frames shall be prepared for 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" standard or heavy weight template hinges. Strike reinforcements shall be 16-gage and prepared for an ANSI-A115.1-2 strike. Metal plaster guards shall be provided for all mortised cutouts. Reinforcements for surface closer shall be 14-gage steel. Galvanized frames shall have galvanized hardware reinforcements. Adequate reinforcements shall be provided for other hardware when required. Frames shall be furnished with a minimum of six wall anchors and two base anchors of manufacturer's standard design. Welded frames shall have a spreader bar securely welded to bottom of jambs. Spreader bar is for protection of frames during shipment and shall be removed before installing frames. Do not use this bar as an installation aid.
2. When specified, steel panels shall be 1 3/4" thick and made of same construction and materials as doors.
3. Frames for hurricane rated doors shall be 14-gage with heavy duty hinges.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation begins, hollow metal supplier shall attend a pre-installation conference with the Contractor, Installer and Architect to discuss the installation procedure and clarify any questions about the installation.
- B. Door and frames shall be installed in accordance with Door and Hardware Institute publication, *"The Installation of Commercial Doors and Steel Frames"* and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Fill all frames in masonry walls with grout and caulk top and sides for proper sealing. Door frames shall be set in their designated opening before being filled with grout.
- D. Thresholds on exterior openings shall be embedded in a bed of sealant.
- E. Fabricate work to be rigid, neat and free from seams, defects, dents, warp, buckle, and exposed fasteners. Install doors and frames in compliance with SDI-100, NFPA 80, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Touch-up damaged coatings and leave ready to receive finish painting.
- G. When installation is complete, the hollow metal supplier shall visit the jobsite and do a walk-through inspection with the Contractor and Installer. Check frames and doors for proper installation and inform Contractor and Architect of any discrepancies.

END OF SECTION 08110

## SECTION 08210 - WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide factory finished wood doors

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: submit manufacturer's descriptive literature, specifications, installation instructions, warranty form and other data required to indicate compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Shop drawings:
  - 1. Submit a linier door schedule indicating opening identifying number, door type, grade, size thickness, swing, label requirements and undercuts.
  - 2. Include door elevations indicating type of construction conditions at cutouts for vision panels and louvers.
  - 3. Detail full size molding sections.
  - 4. Indicate pre-fitting and pre-machining requirements including hardware locations.
  - 5. Use same reference number for openings and details as contract drawings.
- C. Samples: submit samples showing specified wood veneer and colors for selection.
- D. Certificates: submit to indicate compliance with specified fabrication and test requirements signed by authorized representative of door manufacturer.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- b. Source quality control: AWI quality standards of architectural woodwork institute, section 01300.
- c. To the greatest extent possible, obtain all doors and frames from one manufacturer. Wood door supplier shall maintain an office and warehouse within 50 miles from the job site to properly maintain and service the project during and after construction is complete.

#### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- a. Protect during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.
- b. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and with "on-site-care" requirements of AWI

pamphlet "care and finishing of wood doors".

- c. Deliver components in manufacturer's original unopened protective covering or container, clearly marked with manufacturer's name, brand name and identifying number on covering.
- d. Storage:
  - 1. Store in clean, dry, well ventilated area protected from sunlight.
  - 2. Avoid extreme heat, cold, dryness or humidity.
  - 3. The relative humidity in the storage area shall not be less than 10% nor greater than 50%.
  - 4. Store flat over level surface above floor on wood blocking.
  - 5. Under bottom door and over top of stack, furnish plywood or corrugated cardboard for protection.
- e. Handling: do not drag doors across one another or across other surfaces.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY

- a. Submit written warranty on manufacturer's standard form signed by official of door manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace defective doors which have:
  - 1. Delaminated in any degree.
  - 2. Warp or twist of 1/4" or more in plane of door face.
  - 3. Telegraphing of stile, rail or core through face to cause surface variation in excess of 1/100" in any 1" span.
  - 4. When hanging doors, do not subject them to extremes of heat and/or humidity conditions. Relative humidity shall not be less than 30% nor more than 50%.
- b. Warranty shall also include refinishing and reinstallation which may be required due to repair or replacement of the defective doors.
- c. Warranty shall be in effect for life of original installation (interior use).

#### 1.06 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- a. A specific product or material manufactured by any of the following listed manufacturers is "acceptable" (not "approved") only if the specific product or material can evidence exact compliance with the contract documents.
  - 1. Vt architectural wood doors  
1000 industrial park  
Holstein, IA 51025  
phone: 800-827-1615
  - 2. Algoma hardwoods, inc.  
1001 perry street  
Algoma, Wisconsin 54201



phone toll free: 800-558-0155

3. Eggers industries, architectural door division  
164 north lake street  
Neenah, Wisconsin 54956  
phone: 414-722-6444
4. Marshfield door systems, inc.  
1401 east fourth street  
Marshfield, WI 54449-7780  
phone: 800-869-3667

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- a. Wood doors for transparent finish: solid core flush wood door for interior use; AWI premium grade.
  1. Solid core: architectural grade of 5-ply construction.
  2. Model: AWI type sclc-5 (sclc-7 not acceptable).
  3. Style: flush, or as indicated on door schedule.
  4. Face: AWI premium grade red oak veneer, rift cut random match.
  5. Core: structural composite lumber.
  6. Stile edges: matching hardwood stile edges bonded to core, 1 1/8" minimum after trim.
  7. Crossband: minimum 1/16" kiln dried poplar.
  8. Rail edges: mill option softwood bonded to core, 1 1/8" minimum after trim.
  9. Adhesive: exterior or wet/damp interior use, type i - interior use, type ii.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- a. Fabrication:
  1. General:
    - a. Comply with AWI quality standards section 1300 except to meet or exceed requirements herein specified.
    - b. Completely factory prefit to require size ready for installation at project site, no on-jobsite trimming permitted.
    - c. Prepare in accordance with frame shop drawings and schedule, hardware schedule, and templates.
    - D. Provide 1" a. F. F. Undercut for all doors being used for return air. See mechanical drawings for locations.
    - E. View window frames shall be wrap around metal.

2. Thickness: 1 3/4" thick unless indicated otherwise on door schedule.
3. Fabricating tolerances:
  - a. Prefit size + or -1/32" overall dimensions.
  - b. Squareness: length or diagonal measured on face of door from upper left corner to lower right corner with maximum difference of 1/8".
  - c. Maximum warp 1/4".
  - d. Show-through (telegraphing): 1/100" deviation from true plane in any 3" span on door face.
- b. Preparation:
  1. Examine door frames and verify frames are of correct type and have been installed for proper hanging of corresponding doors.
- c. Installation:
  1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Install accurately in frame, within clearances specified. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and associated templates. Refer to general installations requirements.
  3. Do not field cut doors down to opening sizes smaller than those for which doors were manufactured. Do not install doors in frames set out of plumb.
  4. Install to operate freely, but not loosely, free from hinge bound conditions, striking or binding. Do not install in frames which would hinder operation of doors. Hang free from rattling when in latched position.
- d. Adjusting:
  1. Adjust and check each door to ensure proper operating and function.
  2. Replace or rehang doors which are hinge bound and do not swing or operate freely. Remove and replace doors which are warped, twisted, or which are not in true planes.
  3. Replace doors that have been damaged during installation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08710 – DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Architectural hinges
  - 2. Continuous hinges
  - 3. Locksets, latchsets and deadbolts
  - 4. Panic devices and fire rated exit devices
  - 5. Closers and door control devices
  - 6. Automatic door operators
  - 7. Overhead door stops and holders
  - 8. Floor and wall stops
  - 9. Door bolts and coordinators
  - 10. Protective plates
  - 11. Door seals, gasketing and weatherstripping
  - 12. Thresholds
  - 13. Miscellaneous door control devices
- C. Products furnished but not installed under this section to include:
  - 1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.
  - 2. Cylinders for door locks furnished under other sections of the specifications.
  - 3. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by owner.
- D. Keying: all locks shall be keyed at the factory, (no exceptions). All locks shall be factory master keyed. All exterior corridor doors shall be keyed alike and to the connecting buildings exterior corridor doors. All classroom corridor doors, exterior doors, and storage doors keyed alike. All mechanical and custodial doors keyed alike and to the facilities existing system. All others keyed different. Supply three keys per lock. Supply eight master keys an or sub master keys as directed. All keys to be stamped with room number. Stamp master keys with “master key” or “sub master key”. All keys to be keyed to the City’s existing keying system. Submit keying schedule for approval.

#### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Refer to applicable “headings” for system description for electric and electro-pneumatic hardware products.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and division 1 specification sections.
- B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware,

installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements. For items other than those scheduled in the "headings" of section 3, provide catalog information for the specified items and for those submitted.

- C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Final hardware schedule content: based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into vertical format (following that of the contract documents) "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Use specification heading numbers with any variations suffixed a, b, etc. Include the following information:
    - A. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    - B. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    - C. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - D. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - E. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - F. Mounting locations for hardware.
    - G. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - H. Keying information.
    - I. Cross-reference numbers used within schedule deviating from those specified.
      - 1) Column 1: state specified item and manufacturer.
      - 2) Column 2: state prior approved substituted item and its manufacturer.
  - 2. Furnish complete wiring diagrams, riser diagrams, elevation drawings and operational descriptions of electrical components and systems, listed by opening in the hardware submittals. Elevation drawings shall identify locations of the system components with respect to their placement in the door opening. Operational descriptions shall fully detail how each electrical component will function within the opening, including all conditions of ingress and egress. Provide a copy with each hardware schedule submitted for approval. Supply a copy with delivery of hardware to the jobsite and another copy to the owner at the time of project completion.
  - 3. Submittal sequence: submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
  - 4. Keying schedule: submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- D. Contract closeout submittals:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance data: complete information for installed door hardware.
  - 2. Warranty: completed and executed warranty forms.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single source responsibility: obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) From a single manufacturer.
  - 1. Supplier qualifications: a recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that

indicated for this project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (ahc) who is available for consultation to owner, architect, and contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the work.

B. Coordination meetings:

1. Contractor to set up and attend the following:
  - A. Lock distributor to meet with the owner to finalize lock functions and keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
  - B. Lock distributor and lock, closer and exit device manufacturer to meet with the installer prior to beginning of installation of door hardware. Instruct installer on proper installation of specified products.
2. General contractor to set up and attend the following:
  - A. Meet with the owner, general contractor, supplier, electrical and security contractors to coordinate all electrical hardware items. Supplier to provide riser diagrams, elevation drawings, wiring diagrams and operational descriptions as required by the general and sub-contractors.

C. All hardware is to comply with federal and state handicap laws.

D. Substitutions: Submit to architect

E. Pre-installation coordination:

1. Installation of hardware shall be installed or directly supervised and inspected by a skilled installer certified by the manufacturer of locksets, door closers, and exit devices used on the project, or with not less than 3 years' experience in successful completion of projects similar in size and scope.

## 1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier.
- B. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- C. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special warranties:
  1. Locks and cylinders: three year period
  2. Door closers: thirty year period
  3. Exit devices: three year period
  4. Electrified exit devices: one year period

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

(\*Denotes manufacturer referenced in the hardware headings)

A. Hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - A. Ives\*
  - B. Bommer
  - C. McKinney
2. Characteristics:
  - A. Templates: provide only template-produced units.
  - B. Screws: provide phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:
    - 1) For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
    - 2) For wood doors and frames install threaded-to-the-head wood screws.
    - 3) For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4 inch, threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
    - 4) Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
  - C. Hinge pins: except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
    - 1) Out-swing exterior doors: non-removable pins.
    - 2) Out-swing corridor doors with locks: non-removable pins.
    - 3) Interior doors: non-rising pins.
    - 4) Tips: flat button and matching plug. Finished to match leafs.
  - D. Size: size hinges in accordance with specified manufacturer's published recommendations.
  - E. Quantity: furnish one pair of hinges for all doors up to 5'-0" high. Furnish one hinge for each additional 2-1/2 feet or fraction thereof, unless otherwise specified in hardware headings.

B. Geared continuous hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - A. Ives\*
  - B. Select products
  - C. Markar
2. Characteristics:
  - A. Continuous gear hinges to be manufactured of extruded 6063-t6 aluminum alloy with anodized finish, or factory painted finish as scheduled.
  - B. All hinges are to be manufactured to template. Uncut hinges to be non-handed and to be a pinless assembly of three interlocking extrusions applied to the full height of the door and frame without mortising.
  - C. Vertical door loads to be carried on chemically lubricated polyacetal thrust bearings. The door and frame leaves to be continually geared together for the entire hinge length and secured with a full cover channel. Hinge to operate to a full 180°.
  - D. Hinges to be milled, anodized and assembled in matching pairs. Fasteners supplied to be steel self-drilling, self-tapping 12-24 x 3/4" screws.
  - E. Provide ul listed continuous hinges at fire doors. Continuous hinges at fire doors (suffix -fr) to meet the required ratings without the use of auxiliary fused pins or studs.

C. Cylinders:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - A. Match existing (schlage 29t) keying system keying system per owner direction

2. Characteristics:
  - A. New keying system: except as otherwise indicated, provide new master key system for project.
  - B. Equip exterior locksets, exterior exit devices and all interior doors with panic hardware with full size interchangeable cores (fsic) featuring patented, restricted keys (schlage everest 29t) and auxiliary locking pin. Patented key and cylinder design to be valid until 2029.
  - C. Except as noted above, equip interior locksets with conventional cylinders featuring patented, restricted keys (schlage everest 29t) and auxiliary locking pin. Patented key and cylinder design to be valid until 2029.
  - D. Metals: construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
  - E. Comply with owner's requirements for keying as follows:  
All locks shall be keyed at the factory, (no exceptions). All locks shall be factory master keyed. All exterior corridor doors shall be keyed alike. All classroom corridor doors, exterior doors, and storage doors keyed alike. All mechanical and custodial doors keyed alike. All others keyed different. All keys to be stamped with room number. Stamp master keys with "master key" or "sub master key". All kitchen area doors shall be keyed to a sub master and follow the format described above (two areas, two systems) submit keying schedule for approval.
  - F. Key material: provide keys of nickel silver only.
  - G. Key quantity: furnish (3) change keys for each lock, (5) master keys for each master system, (5) grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system, (10) construction master keys, (2) construction control keys.
    - 1) Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
    - 2) Furnish construction master keys to general contractor.
    - 3) Deliver keys to owner.
  - H. Key control software: schlage sitemaster 200 for windows or equivalent, supplied with factory bitting, and keyset symbols.
- D. Extra heavy-duty cylindrical locks and latches: as scheduled, fastened with through-bolts.
  1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Schlage nd series\*
  2. Required features:
    - A. Chassis: cylindrical design, corrosion-resistant plated cold-rolled steel.
    - B. Locking spindle: stainless steel, interlocking design.
    - C. Latch retractors: forged steel. Balance of inner parts: corrosion-resistant plated steel, or stainless steel.
    - D. Lever trim: accessible design, independent operation, spring-cage supported, minimum 2" clearance from lever mid-point to door face.
    - E. All lock functions: 7 year warranty, vandalgard function outside lever is disengaged when in the locked mode.
    - F. Rosettes: minimum 3-7/16" diameter for coverage of ansi/dhi a115.18, 1994 door preparation, through-bolt lugs on both spring cages to fully engage this pattern.
    - G. Springs: full compression type.
    - H. Electric operation: manufacturer-installed continuous duty solenoid.
    - I. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1" deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
    - J. Lock series and design: schlage nd series, athens design.
    - K. Certifications:
      - 1) Ansi a156.2, 1994, series 4000, grade 1. Tested to exceed 3,000,000

- cycles.
- 2) UL listed for a label single doors up to 4 ft x 8 ft.

E. Exit devices:

- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - A. Von duprin99 series\*
- 2. Characteristics:
  - A. Exit devices to be ul listed for life safety. Exit devices for fire rated openings to have "ul" labels for "fire exit hardware."
  - B. Exit devices mounted on labeled wood doors to be mounted on the door per the door manufacturer's requirements.
  - C. All trim to be thru bolted to the lock stile case.
  - D. Lever trim to be solid case material with a break-away feature to limit damage to the unit from vandalism. Lever design to match locksets.
  - E. All exit devices to be made of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum material, powder coated, anodized, or plated to the standard architectural finishes to match the balance of the door hardware.
  - F. Provide glass bead conversion kits to shim exit devices on doors with raised glass beads.
  - G. All exit devices to be one manufacturer. No deviation will be considered.
  - H. All series exit devices to incorporate a fluid damper, which decelerates the touchpad on its return stroke and eliminates noise associated with exit device operation. All exit devices to be non-handed. Touchpad to extend a minimum of 1/2 of the door width and to extend to the height of the cross-rail housing for a "no pinch" operation. Plastic touchpads are not acceptable. All latchbolts to be the deadlocking type. Latchbolts to have a self-lubricating coating to reduce wear. Plated or plastic coated latchbolts are not acceptable. Plastic linkage and "dogging" components are not acceptable.
  - I. Surface vertical rod devices to be ul labeled for fire door applications without the use of bottom rod assemblies. Where bottom rods are required for security applications, the devices to be ul labeled for fire doors applications with rod and latch guards by the device manufacturer.
  - J. Exit devices to include impact resistant, flush mounted end cap design to avoid damage due to carts and other heavy objects passing through an opening. End cap to be of heavy-duty metal alloy construction and provide horizontal adjustment to provide alignment with device cover plate. When exit device end cap is installed, no raised edges will protrude.
  - K. Exit device series and design: von duprin 99 series, 9961 TRIM WITH 07 lever design.
  - L. Exit devices shall be sized to accomidate door width whether indicated or not.

F. Closers and door control devices:

- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - A. Lcn closers 4040xp/1460series\*
- 2. Characteristics:
  - A. Door closers to have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a high strength cast iron cylinder.
  - B. All closers to utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120°f to - 30°f without seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Closers for fire-rated doors to be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards ubc 7-2 (1997) and ul 10c.



- C. Spring power to be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Spring power adjustment (len fast <sup>TM</sup> power adjust) allows for quick and accurate power adjustment and visually shows closer power size settings by way of dial adjustment gauge located on closer spring tube. Hydraulic regulation to be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers to have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed and back check.
- D. All closers to have solid forged steel main arms (and forearms for parallel arm closers) and where specified to have a cast-in solid stop on the closer shoe ("cush"). All parallel arm mounted closers to have "eda" type arms or, where door travel on out-swing doors must be limited, use "cush" or "scush" type closers. Auxiliary stops are not required when "cush" type closers are used. Provide drop plates where top rail of door is not sufficient for closer mounting. Provide "cush shoe supports" and "blade stop spacers" where dictated by frame details.
- E. Overhead concealed closers to have spring power adjustable for 50% increase in closing power and fully mortised door tracks.
- F. All surface closers to be certified to exceed ten million (10,000,000) full load cycles by a recognized independent testing laboratory. All closers (overhead, surface and concealed) to be of one manufacturer and carry manufacturer's ten-year warranty (electric closers to have two year warranty).
- G. Access-free manual closers: where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped provide adjustable units complying with ada and ansi a-117.1 provisions for door opening force.
- H. Closers to be installed to allow door swing as shown on plans. Doors swinging into exit corridors to provide for corridor clear width as required by code. Where possible, mount closers inside rooms.
- I. Powder coating finish to be certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing by etl, an independent testing laboratory used by bhma for ansi certification.
- J. Combination door closers and holders: provide units designed to hold door in open position under normal usage and to release and automatically close door under fire conditions. Incorporate an integral electromagnetic holder mechanism designed for use with ul listed fire detectors, provided with normally closed switching contacts.
- K. All closers to be set for 180 degree opening
- L. Magnetic door holders to be heavy duty wall or floor mounted with metal housing and complete mounting hardware. Provide 24v holding coils unless otherwise scheduled.
- M. Where specified, security closers (series 4040xp and 1461) to have heavy duty forged steel arms with special joints to prevent disassembly. All covers to be one-piece drawn metal and utilize a four point mounting. All exposed fasteners to have hex-lobular drive with a security pin.

G. Overhead door holders:

- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - A. Glynn johnson\*
  - B. Rixson firemark
- 2. Characteristics:
  - A. Provide heavy duty surface mounted door holders of stainless steel.
  - B. Provide medium duty surface mounted door holders of stainless steel.
  - C. Surface holders to be installed with the jamb bracket mounted on the stop.

- H. Floor stops and wall bumpers:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Ives\*
    - B. Trimco
    - C. Rockwood manufacturing
  2. Characteristics: refer to hardware headings.
  3. Floor stops to be mounted so as to not cause a tripping hazard. Mount floor stops next to cabinets, walls, or other obstructions. Floor stops to not be mounted closer than half of the door width plus 2" from the hinge jamb of the door unless indicated otherwise.
- I. Door bolts/coordinators:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Ives\*
    - B. Trimco
    - C. Rockwood manufacturing
  2. Characteristics:
    - A. Flush bolts to be forged brass 6-3/4" x 1", with 1/2" diameter bolts. Plunger to be supplied with milled surface one side that fits into a matching guide.
    - B. Automatic flush bolts to be ul listed as top and bottom bolts on a pair of classified fire doors. Bolt construction to be of rugged steel and brass components.
    - C. Self-latching flush bolts to be ul listed as top and bottom bolts on a pair of classified fire doors. Bolt construction to be of rugged steel and brass components.
    - D. Automatic flush bolts and self-latching flush bolts to be ul listed for fire door application without bottom bolts (lbb).
    - E. Furnish dust proof bottom strikes.
    - F. Coordinator to be soffit mounted non-handed fully automatic ul listed coordinating device for sequential closing of paired doors with or without astragals.
    - G. Provide filler piece to close the header. Provide brackets as required for mounting of soffit applied hardware.
- J. Push plates:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Ives\*
    - B. Trimco
    - C. Rockwood manufacturing
  2. Characteristics:
    - A. Exposed fasteners: provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners.
    - B. Material to be forged stainless steel, per the hardware headings.
    - C. Provide plates sized as shown in hardware headings.

- K. Door pulls & pull plates:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Ives\*
    - B. Trimco
    - C. Rockwood manufacturing
  2. Characteristics:
    - A. Provide concealed thru-bolted trim on back to back mounted pulls, but not for single units.
    - B. Material to be forgedstainless steel.
    - C. Provide units sized as shown in hardware headings.
- L. Push pull sets:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Ives\*
    - B. Trimco
    - C. Rockwood manufacturing
  2. Characteristics:
    - A. Provide mounting systems as shown in hardware sets.
    - B. Material to be tubularstainless steel.
    - C. Provide push/pull sets sized as shown in hardware headings.
- M. Protective plates:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Ives\*
    - B. Trimco
    - C. Rockwood manufacturing
  2. Characteristics:
    - A. Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
    - B. Materials:
      - 1) Metal plates: stainless steel, .050 inch (u.s. 18 gage).
    - C. Fabricate protection plates not more than 2 inches less than door width on push side and not more than 1 inch less than door width on pull side.
    - D. Heights:
      - 1) Refer to hardware headings for specific sizes.
      - 2) Kick plates and mop plates to be 1" less than bottom rail height where applicable.
      - 3) Armor plates to be 34 inches in height. Armor plates on fire doors to comply with nfpa 80.
- N. Thresholds:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Zero weatherstripping co., inc.\*
    - B. Pemko
    - C. Reese industries
  2. Types: indicated in hardware headings.
- O. Door seals/gasketing:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:

- A. Zero weatherstripping co., inc.\*
    - B. Pemko
    - C. Reese industries
  - 2. Types: indicated in hardware headings.
- P. Silencers:
- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Ives\*
    - B. Hager
    - C. Rockwood manufacturing
  - 2. Three for each single door; two for each pair of doors.
- Q. Key cabinet and system:
- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - A. Telkee, inc.
  - 2. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150 percent of the number of locks required for the project.
    - A. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control distributor, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
    - B. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.
    - C. Provide multiple-drawer type cabinet.

## 2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's name plate: do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base metals: produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ansi/bhma a156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ansi/bhma a156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Fasteners: provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
  - 1. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
  - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
  - 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners.

4. Use thru-bolts for installation of all exit devices, closers, and surface-mounted overhead stops. Coordinate with wood doors and metal doors and frames. Where thru-bolts are used, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt as a means of reinforcing the work, or provide sex nuts and bolts.

## 2.3 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).
- B. Provide finishes that match those established by ansi or, if none established, match the architect's sample.
- C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-nl" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."
- E. The designations used to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ansi/bhma a156.18, "materials and finishes," including coordination with the traditional u.s. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.
  1. Continuous hinges: 628 (us28) clear anodized aluminum
  2. Flush bolts: 626 (us26d) satin chrome plated brass/bronze
  3. Locks: 626 (us26d) satin chrome plated
  4. Cylindrical locks: 626 (us26d) satin chrome plated
  5. Exit devices: 628 (us28) - anodized aluminum – powder coated cover – 630 satin stainless-steel touch pad – 628 anodized aluminum mechanism case
  6. Door closers: 689 powder coat aluminum
  7. Door closers: 689 powder coat aluminum
  8. Push plates: 630 (us32d) satin stainless steel
  9. Pull plates: 630 (us32d) satin stainless steel
  10. Protective plates: 630 (us32d) satin stainless steel
  11. Doorstops: 626 (us26d) satin chrome plated brass/bronze
  12. Overhead holders: 630 satin stainless steel

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by architect.
  1. "recommended locations for builders hardware for standard steel doors and frames" by the door and hardware institute.
  2. "recommended locations for builders hardware for custom steel doors and frames" by the door and hardware institute.
  3. Nwwda industry standard i.s.1.7, "hardware locations for wood flush doors."

- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the division 9 sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.
- C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in division 7 section "joint sealers".
- F. Weatherstripping and seals: comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
  - 1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to function properly with final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Door hardware supplier's field service:
  - 1. Inspect door hardware items for correct installation and adjustment after complete installation of door hardware.
  - 2. Instruct owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
  - 3. File written report of this inspection to architect.

#### 3.3.1 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

## SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Architectural Hinges
  - 2. Continuous Hinges
  - 3. Key Control System, Cylinders and Cores.
  - 4. Locksets, Latchsets and Deadbolts
  - 5. Panic Devices and Fire Rated Exit Devices
  - 6. Closers and Door Control Devices
  - 7. Overhead Door Stops and Holders
  - 8. Floor and Wall Stops
  - 9. Door Bolts and Coordinators
  - 10. Door Pulls, Push/Pull Plates and Push/Pull Sets
  - 11. Protective Plates
  - 12. Door Seals, Gasketing and Weatherstripping
  - 13. Thresholds
  - 14. Miscellaneous Door Control Devices
  - 15. Electromechanical Hardware
  - 16. Miscellaneous Access Control Components and Security Equipment
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to the following sections.
  - 1. Section 08 1113: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
  - 2. Section 08 1400: Wood Doors
  - 3. Section 08 3323: Coiling Doors
  - 4. Section 08 4113: Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
  - 5. Division 26: Electrical
  - 6. Division 28: Electronic Safety and Security
- D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section to include:
  - 1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.
  - 2. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by Owner.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE:

- A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
  - 1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
  - 2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
  - 3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
  2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
  3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
  4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
- C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
  2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
  4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
  5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
  2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
  3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
  4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
  5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements. For items other than those scheduled in the "Headings" of Section 3, provide catalog information for the specified items and for those submitted.
- C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into vertical format "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Use specification heading numbers with any variations suffixed a, b, etc. Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - f. Mounting locations for hardware.
    - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - h. Keying information.
    - i. Cross-reference numbers used within schedule deviating from those specified.
    - j. Column 1: State specified item and manufacturer.
    - k. Column 2: State prior approved substituted item and its manufacturer.
  2. Furnish complete wiring diagrams, riser diagrams, elevation drawings and operational descriptions of electrical components and systems, listed by opening in the hardware



submittals. Elevation drawings shall identify locations of the system components with respect to their placement in the door opening. Operational descriptions shall fully detail how each electrical component will function within the opening, including all conditions of ingress and egress. Provide a copy with each hardware schedule submitted for approval. Supply a copy with delivery of hardware to the jobsite and another copy to the Owner at the time of project completion.

3. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
  4. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- D. Provide samples if requested of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.
1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.
- E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- F. Contract closeout submittals:
1. Operation and maintenance data: Complete information for installed door hardware.
  2. Warranty: Completed and executed warranty forms.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
1. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available for consultation to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work.
- B. Coordination Meetings:
1. Contractor to set up and attend the following:
    - a. Lock distributor to meet with the Owner to finalize lock functions and keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
    - b. Lock distributor and lock, closer and exit device manufacturer to meet with the installer prior to beginning of installation of door hardware. Instruct installer on proper installation of specified products.
  2. General Contractor to set up and attend the following:
  3. Meet with the Owner, General Contractor, Supplier, electrical and security contractors to coordinate all electrical hardware items. Supplier to provide riser diagrams, elevation

drawings, wiring diagrams and operational descriptions as required by the General and sub-contractors.

- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not. All hardware to comply with State and local codes and UL 10C.
  - 2. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".
- D. All hardware is to comply with Federal and State Handicap laws.
- E. Substitutions: Request for substitutions of items of hardware other than those listed as "acceptable and approved" shall be made to the architect in writing no later than fourteen (14) days prior to bid opening. Approval of substitutions will only be given in writing or by Addenda. Requests for substitutions shall be accompanied by samples and/or detailed information for each manufacturer of each product showing design, functions, material thickness and any other pertinent information needed to compare your product with that specified. Lack of this information will result in a refusal.
- F. Pre-Installation Coordination:
  - 1. Installation of hardware shall be installed or directly supervised and inspected by a skilled installer certified by the manufacturer of locksets, door closers, and exit devices used on the project, or with not less than 3 years' experience in successful completion of projects similar in size and scope.
  - 2. Schedule a hardware pre-installation meeting on site to review and discuss the installation of continuous hinges, locksets, door closers, exit devices, overhead stops, and electromechanical door hardware.
  - 3. Meeting attendees shall be notified 7 days in advance and shall include: Architect, Contractor, Door Hardware Installers (including low voltage hardware), Manufacturers representatives for above hardware items, and any other effected subcontractors or suppliers.
  - 4. All attendees shall be prepared to distribute installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates, and physical hardware samples.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.
- C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

- E. Provide secure lock up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use, or abuse.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
- B. Warranties:
  - 1. Locksets: 10 Year Period
  - 2. Electromechanical Locksets: 3 Year Period
  - 3. Exit Devices: 10 Year Period
  - 4. Electromechanical Exit devices: 3 Year Period
  - 5. Surface Closers: 30 Year Period
  - 6. Power Supplies: 3 Year Period
  - 7. Weather Stripping/Gasketing: 5 Year Period
  - 8. Overhead Stops: 10 Year Period

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE:

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions that are packed in hardware items for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Parts kits: Furnish manufacturers' standard parts kits for locksets, exit devices, and door closers.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the hardware schedule at the end of this Section.

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS: (\*Denotes manufacturer referenced in the Hardware Headings)

- A. Hinges:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Ives\*
    - b. Stanley
    - c. McKinney
  - 2. Characteristics:
    - a. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
    - b. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
    - c. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

- 1) Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
- 2) Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
- d. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
  - 1) Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
  - 2) Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
- e. 2 inches or thicker doors:
  - 1) Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze, or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
  - 2) Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
- f. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
- g. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
- h. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
- i. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
  - 1) Steel Hinges: Steel pins
  - 2) Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
  - 3) Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
  - 4) Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
  - 5) Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
- j. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

B. Geared Continuous Hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Ives\*
  - b. Select Products
  - c. Markar
2. Characteristics:
  - a. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
  - b. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
  - c. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
  - d. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
  - e. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

- f. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
  - g. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.
- C. Power Transfer:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Von Duprin EPT-10
  - 2. Requirements:
    - a. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
    - b. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.
    - c. All hardwired, door mounted, electrified hardware to receive EPT-10 power transfer, unless scheduled authorized
- D. Cylinders and Keying:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Match existing Schlage Everest 29T keying system per owner direction.
  - 2. Characteristics:
    - a. New Keying System: Except as otherwise indicated, provide new master key system for project.
    - b. Equip locksets with Full Size Interchangeable Cores (FSIC) featuring patented, restricted keys (Schlage Everest 29T) and auxiliary locking pin. Patented key and cylinder design to be valid until 2029.
    - c. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
    - d. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
    - e. Permanently inscribe each key with number of locks that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
    - f. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
    - g. Furnish the following Key Quantities:
      - 1) Three (3) change keys for each lock.
      - 2) Five (5) master keys for each master system.
      - 3) Five (5) grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.
      - 4) Ten (10) construction master keys.
      - 5) Two (2) construction Control Keys.
      - 6) One (1) extra blank for each lock.
    - h. Furnish construction master keys to General Contractor.
      - 1) Deliver keys to Owner.

- i. Key Control Software: Schlage Sitemaster 200 for Windows or equivalent, supplied with factory bitting, and keyset symbols.
- E. Deadlocks:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Schlage L400 series
  - 2. Requirements:
    - a. Provide mortise deadlock series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.
    - b. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
    - c. Provide deadlocks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
    - d. Provide manufacturer's standard strike.
- F. Grade One Cylindrical Locks and Latches:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Schlage ND Series\*
    - b. Falcon T Series
    - c. Sargent 10 Line Series
  - 2. Required Features:
    - a. Chassis: Cylindrical design, corrosion-resistant plated cold-rolled steel.
    - b. Locking Spindle: Stainless steel, interlocking design.
    - c. Latch Retractors: Forged steel. Balance of inner parts: Corrosion-resistant plated steel, or stainless steel.
    - d. Lever Trim: Accessible design, independent operation, spring-cage supported, minimum 2" clearance from lever mid-point to door face.
    - e. All lock functions: 7-year warranty, Vandlgard function outside lever is disengaged when in the locked mode.
    - f. Rosettes: Minimum 3-7/16" diameter for coverage of ANSI/DHI A115.18, 1994 door preparation, through-bolt lugs on both spring cages to fully engage this pattern.
    - g. Springs: Full compression type.
    - h. Electric operation: Manufacturer-installed continuous duty solenoid.
    - i. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze, or brass with 1" deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
    - j. Scheduled Lock Series Design:
      - 1) Lever Design RHODES.
    - k. Certifications:
      - 1) ANSI A156.2, 1994, Series 4000, Grade 1. Tested to exceed 3,000,000 cycles.
      - 2) UL listed for A label single doors up to 4 ft x 8 ft.
- G. Exit Devices:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Von Duprin 98 Series\*
    - b. Falcon 25 Series
    - c. Sargent 80 Series

2. Characteristics:

- a. Exit devices to be UL Listed for life safety. Exit devices for fire rated openings to have "UL" labels for "Fire Exit Hardware."
- b. Exit devices mounted on labeled wood doors to be mounted on the door per the door manufacturer's requirements.
- c. All trim to be thru bolted to the lock stile case.
- d. Lever trim to be solid case material with a break-away feature to limit damage to the unit from vandalism. Lever design to match locksets.
- e. All exit devices to be made of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum material, powder coated, anodized, or plated to the standard architectural finishes to match the balance of the door hardware.
- f. Provide glass bead kits (GBK) to shim exit devices on doors with raised glass beads, as required.
- g. All exit devices to be one manufacturer. No deviation will be considered.
- h. All series exit devices to incorporate a fluid damper, which decelerates the touchpad on its return stroke and eliminates noise associated with exit device operation. All exit devices to be non-handed. Touchpad to extend a minimum of 1/2 of the door width and to extend to the height of the cross-rail housing for a "no pinch" operation. Plastic touchpads are not acceptable. All latchbolts to be the deadlocking type. Latchbolts to have a self-lubricating coating to reduce wear. Plated or plastic coated latchbolts are not acceptable. Plastic linkage and "dogging" components are not acceptable.
- i. Surface vertical rod devices to be UL labeled for fire door applications without the use of bottom rod assemblies. Where bottom rods are required for security applications, the devices to be UL labeled for fire doors applications with rod and latch guards by the device manufacturer.
- j. Exit devices to include impact resistant, flush mounted end cap design to avoid damage due to carts and other heavy objects passing through an opening. End cap to be of heavy-duty metal alloy construction and provide horizontal adjustment to provide alignment with device cover plate. When exit device end cap is installed, no raised edges will protrude.

H. Surface Closers:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

- a. LCN Closers 4040XP Series\*
- b. Norton 9500 Series
- c. Corbin Russwin DC8000

2. Characteristics:

- a. Door closers to have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a high strength cast iron cylinder.
- b. All closers to utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120oF to -30oF without seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Closers for fire-rated doors to be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UBC 7-2 (1997) and UL 10C.
- c. Spring power to be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Spring power adjustment (LCN Fast <sup>TM</sup> Power Adjust) allows for quick and accurate power adjustment and visually shows closer power size settings by way of dial adjustment gauge located on closer spring tube. Hydraulic regulation to be by

tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers to have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and back check.

- d. All closers to have solid forged steel main arms (and forearms for parallel arm closers) and where specified to have a cast-in solid stop on the closer shoe ("CUSH"). All parallel arm mounted closers to have "EDA" type arms or, where door travel on out-swing doors must be limited, use "CUSH" or "SCUSH" type closers. Auxiliary stops are not required when "CUSH" type closers are used. Provide drop plates where top rail of door is not sufficient for closer mounting. Provide "cush shoe supports" and "blade stop spacers" where dictated by frame details.
- e. Overhead concealed closers to have spring power adjustable for 50% increase in closing power and fully mortised door tracks.
- f. All surface closers to be certified to exceed ten million (10,000,000) full load cycles by a recognized independent testing laboratory. All closers (overhead, surface and concealed) to be of one manufacturer and carry manufacturer's ten-year warranty (electric closers to have two-year warranty).
- g. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped provide adjustable units complying with ADA and ANSI A-117.1 provisions for door opening force.
- h. Closers to be installed to allow door swing as shown on plans. Doors swinging into exit corridors to provide for corridor clear width as required by code. Where possible, mount closers inside rooms.
- i. Powder coating finish to be certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing by ETL, an independent testing laboratory used by BHMA for ANSI certification.
- j. Combination Door Closers and Holders: Provide units designed to hold door in open position under normal usage and to release and automatically close door under fire conditions. Incorporate an integral electromagnetic holder mechanism designed for use with UL listed fire detectors, provided with normally closed switching contacts.
- k. Magnetic Door Holders to be heavy duty wall or floor mounted with metal housing and complete mounting hardware. Provide 24V holding coils unless otherwise scheduled.
- l. Where specified, security closers (Series 4040XP and 146) to have heavy duty forged steel arms with special joints to prevent disassembly. All covers to be one-piece drawn metal and utilize a four-point mounting. All exposed fasteners to have hex-lobular drive with a security pin.

I. Overhead Door Stop/Holders:

- 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Glynn Johnson\*
  - b. Rixson Firemark
- 2. Characteristics:
  - a. Provide heavy duty concealed door holders of stainless steel.
  - b. Provide heavy duty surface mounted door holders of stainless steel.
  - c. Concealed holders to be installed with the jamb bracket mortised flush with the bottom of the jamb. The arm and channel to be mortised into the door.
  - d. Surface holders to be installed with the jamb bracket mounted on the stop.

J. Floor Stops and Wall Bumpers:



1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Ives\*
  - b. Trimco
  - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics: Refer to Hardware Headings.

K. Door Bolts/Coordinators:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Ives\*
  - b. Trimco
  - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics:
  - a. Flush bolts to be forged brass 6-3/4" x 1", with 1/2" diameter bolts. Plunger to be supplied with milled surface one side that fits into a matching guide.
  - b. Automatic flush bolts to be UL listed as top and bottom bolts on a pair of classified fire doors. Bolt construction to be of rugged steel and brass components.
  - c. Self-latching flush bolts to be UL listed as top and bottom bolts on a pair of classified fire doors. Bolt construction to be of rugged steel and brass components.
  - d. Automatic flush bolts and self-latching flush bolts to be UL listed for fire door application without bottom bolts (LBB).
  - e. Furnish dust proof bottom strikes.
  - f. Coordinator to be soffit mounted non-handed fully automatic UL listed coordinating device for sequential closing of paired doors with or without astragals.
  - g. Provide filler piece to close the header. Provide brackets as required for mounting soffit applied hardware.

L. Push Plates:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Ives\*
  - b. Trimco
  - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics:
  - a. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners.
  - b. Material to be forged stainless steel, per the Hardware Headings.
  - c. Provide plates sized as shown in Hardware Headings.

M. Door Pulls & Pull Plates:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Ives\*
  - b. Trimco
  - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics:
  - a. Provide concealed thru-bolted trim on back-to-back mounted pulls, but not for single units.
  - b. Material to be forged stainless steel.

- c. Provide units sized as shown in Hardware Headings.
- N. Push Pull Sets:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Ives\*
    - b. Trimco
    - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
  - 2. Characteristics:
    - a. Provide mounting systems as shown in hardware sets.
    - b. Material to be tubular stainless steel.
    - c. Provide Push/Pull sets sized as shown in Hardware Headings.
- O. Protective Plates:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Ives\*
    - b. Trimco
    - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
  - 2. Characteristics:
    - a. Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
    - b. Materials:
    - c. Metal Plates: Stainless Steel, .050 inch (U.S. 18 gage).
    - d. Fabricate protection plates not more than 2 inches less than door width on push side and not more than 1 inch less than door width on pull side.
    - e. Sizes:
      - 1) Refer to hardware headings for specific sizes.
- P. Thresholds:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.\*
    - b. Pemko
    - c. Reese Industries
  - 2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.
- Q. Door Seals/Gasketing:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.\*
    - b. Pemko
    - c. Reese Industries
  - 2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.
- R. Silencers:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:

- a. Ives\*
  - b. Hager
  - c. Rockwood Manufacturing
- 2. Provide three for each single door; two for each pair of doors.
- S. Key Cabinet and System:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Telkee, Inc. (AS REQUIRED)
  - 2. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150 percent of the number of locks required for the project.
  - 3. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control distributor, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
  - 4. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.
  - 5. Provide multiple-drawer type cabinet.
- T. Knox Box:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - a. Knox Box 3200 Series. (AS REQUIRED)
  - 2. Characteristics:
    - a. Provide one surface mount Knox Box 3200 Series.
    - b. Provide unit compatible with the local Fire Department Knox key system.
    - c. General contractor shall install in location provided by architect.

## 2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
  - 1. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
  - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners.
4. Use thru-bolts for installation of all exit devices, closers, and surface-mounted overhead stops. Coordinate with wood doors and metal doors and frames. Where thru-bolts are used, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt as a means of reinforcing the work, or provide sex nuts and bolts.

#### 2.4 Hardware Finishes:

- A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).
- B. Provide finishes that match those established by ANSI or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.
- C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."
- E. The designations used to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.
- F. All hardware to be 626 (US26D), 652 (US26D) Satin Chrome Finish, with the following exceptions:
  1. Exterior Butt Hinges: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
  2. Interior Butt Hinges: 652 (US26D) Satin Chrome Plated Steel Base Material
  3. Continuous Hinges: 628 (US28) Clear Anodized Aluminum
  4. Door Closers: 689 Powder Coat Aluminum
  5. Push Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
  6. Pull Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
  7. Protective Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
  8. Overhead Holders: 630 Satin Stainless Steel

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.
  1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
  2. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
  3. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces

that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

- C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers".
- F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING:

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
  - 1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to function properly with final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier's Field Service:
  - 1. Inspect door hardware items for correct installation and adjustment after complete installation of door hardware.
  - 2. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
  - 3. File written report of this inspection to Architect.
- D. HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HARDWARE SET: 01

DOOR NUMBER:

116B

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                |                        |     |
|---|----------------|------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE    | 224XY                  | IVE |
| 1 | PANIC HARDWARE | 98-L-BE                | VON |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER | 4040XP EDA TBWMS       | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE     | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS | IVE |
| 1 | WALL STOP      | WS401/402CVX           | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING      | 8144SBK PSA            | ZER |
| 1 | GASKETING      | 870AA-S                | ZER |

HARDWARE SET: 02

DOOR NUMBER:

126

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                |                |     |
|---|----------------|----------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE          | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 | IVE |
| 1 | CLASSROOM LOCK | ND70           |     |
| 1 | CYL/CORE       | AS REQUIRED    | SCH |
| 1 | OH STOP        | 90S            | GLY |

HARDWARE SET: 03

DOOR NUMBER:

104B 105A

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                |                        |     |
|---|----------------|------------------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE          | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP     | IVE |
| 1 | CLASSROOM LOCK | ND70                   | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE       | AS REQUIRED            |     |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER | 4040XP TBWMS           | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE     | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS | IVE |
| 1 | WALL STOP      | WS401/402CVX           | IVE |

HARDWARE SET: 04

DOOR NUMBER:

107

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                      |                |     |
|---|----------------------|----------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE                | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 | IVE |
| 1 | ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK | ND50           | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE             | AS REQUIRED    | SCH |
| 1 | FLOOR STOP           | FS439          | IVE |

HARDWARE SET: 05

DOOR NUMBER:

121A

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                      |                     |     |
|---|----------------------|---------------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE                | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5      | IVE |
| 1 | ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK | ND50                | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE             | AS REQUIRED         | SCH |
| 1 | FLOOR STOP           | FS439               | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING            | 8144SBK PSA         | ZER |
| 1 | GASKETING            | 870AA-S             | ZER |
| 1 | AUTO WD DOOR BOTTOM  | 369AA               | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD            | 564A-223 (AS REQ'D) | ZER |

## HARDWARE SET: 06

## DOOR NUMBER:

109A

## EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                      |                     |     |
|---|----------------------|---------------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE                | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5      | IVE |
| 1 | ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK | ND50                | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE             | AS REQUIRED         | SCH |
| 1 | WALL STOP            | WS401/402CCV        | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING            | 8144SBK PSA         | ZER |
| 1 | GASKETING            | 870AA-S             | ZER |
| 1 | AUTO WD DOOR BOTTOM  | 369AA               | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD            | 564A-223 (AS REQ'D) | ZER |

## HARDWARE SET: 07

## DOOR NUMBER:

102

## EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                     |                        |     |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE         | 224XY                  | IVE |
| 1 | PASSAGE SET         | ND10S                  | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER      | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS     | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE          | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING           | 8144SBK PSA            | ZER |
| 1 | AUTO WD DOOR BOTTOM | 369AA                  | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD           | 564A-223 (AS REQ'D)    | ZER |

## HARDWARE SET: 08

## DOOR NUMBER:

124B

## EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                |                        |     |
|---|----------------|------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE    | 224XY                  | IVE |
| 1 | PUSH PLATE     | 8200 4" X 16"          | IVE |
| 1 | PULL PLATE     | 8303 10" 4" X 16"      | IVE |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS     | LCN |
| 1 | ARMOR PLATE    | 8400 34" X 2" LDW B-CS | IVE |

## HARDWARE SET: 09

## DOOR NUMBER:

109C

## EACH TO HAVE:

|   |              |                |     |
|---|--------------|----------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE        | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 | IVE |
| 1 | PRIVACY LOCK | ND40S          | SCH |
| 1 | OH STOP      | 100S           | GLY |

HARDWARE SET: 10

DOOR NUMBER:

117                      118                      119                      120

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                     |                     |     |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE               | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5      | IVE |
| 1 | PRIVACY LOCK        | ND40S OS-OCC        | SCH |
| 1 | FLOOR STOP          | FS439               | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING           | 8144SBK PSA         | ZER |
| 1 | GASKETING           | 870AA-S             | ZER |
| 1 | AUTO WD DOOR BOTTOM | 369AA               | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD           | 564A-223 (AS REQ'D) | ZER |

HARDWARE SET: 11

DOOR NUMBER:

113                      114                      115

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                |                |     |
|---|----------------|----------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE          | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 | IVE |
| 1 | PRIVACY LOCK   | ND40S OS-OCC   | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER | 1461 STD       | LCN |
| 1 | WALL STOP      | WS401/402CCV   | IVE |

HARDWARE SET: 12

DOOR NUMBER:

116C

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                |                |     |
|---|----------------|----------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE          | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 | IVE |
| 1 | STOREROOM LOCK | ND80           | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE       | AS REQUIRED    | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER | 1461 CUSH STD  | LCN |

HARDWARE SET: 13

DOOR NUMBER:

101C

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                  |                              |     |
|---|------------------|------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE      | 224XY                        | IVE |
| 1 | PANIC HARDWARE   | CDSI-WS-T-9827-L-KC-WST304L  | VON |
| 1 | LATCH GUARD      | WS-LGO-4                     | VON |
| 1 | MORTISE CYL TURN | 09-900 NH 114 X B502-191 CAM | SCH |
| 1 | RIM CYLINDER     | 20-057 ICX                   | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE         | AS REQUIRED                  | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER   | 4040XP SHCUSH TBWMS          | LCN |



HARDWARE SET: 14

DOOR NUMBER:

101A

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                      |                        |     |
|---|----------------------|------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE          | 224XY                  | IVE |
| 1 | MULT PT OFFICE/ENTRY | LM9350                 | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE             | AS REQUIRED            | SCH |
| 1 | OH STOP              | 90S                    | GLY |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER       | 4040XP TBWMS           | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE           | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS | IVE |

HARDWARE SET: 15

DOOR NUMBER:

101B

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                      |                        |     |
|---|----------------------|------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE          | 224XY                  | IVE |
| 1 | MULT PT OFFICE/ENTRY | LM9350                 | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE             | AS REQUIRED            | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER       | 4040XP EDA TBWMS       | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE           | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS | IVE |
| 1 | WALL STOP            | WS401/402CVX           | IVE |

TEMPLATE CLOSER FOR 180/MAX DEGREE SWING AS WALL CONDITION ALLOWS.

HARDWARE SET: 16

DOOR NUMBER:

111A                      111B                      111C

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                     |                        |     |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|-----|
| 3 | HINGE               | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5         | IVE |
| 1 | KEYPAD LOCK         | CO-200-CY-70-KP        | SCE |
| 1 | CYL/CORE            | AS REQUIRED            | SCH |
| 1 | KICK PLATE          | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS | IVE |
| 1 | WALL STOP           | WS401/402CVX           | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING           | 8144SBK PSA            | ZER |
| 1 | AUTO WD DOOR BOTTOM | 369AA                  | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP          | 8192AA                 | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD           | 564A-223               | ZER |

HARDWARE SET: 17

DOOR NUMBER:

122

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                 |     |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY                           | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                       | VON |
| 1 | EU STOREROOM LOCK                | ND80EU CON 12V/24V DC           | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                     | SCH |
| 1 | OH STOP                          | 90S                             | GLY |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP TBWMS                    | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS          | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING                        | 8144SBK PSA                     | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP                       | 8192AA                          | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD                        | 655A-V3-223                     | ZER |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-___P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)      | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                          | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS |     |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)          | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 120/240 VAC               | VON |

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 18

DOOR NUMBER:

103

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                 |     |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY                           | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                       | VON |
| 1 | EU STOREROOM LOCK                | ND80EU CON 12V/24V DC           | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                     | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS              | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS          | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING                        | 8144SBK PSA                     | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP                       | 8192AA                          | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD                        | 655A-V3-223                     | ZER |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-___P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)      | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                          | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS |     |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)          | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 120/240 VAC               | VON |

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 19

DOOR NUMBER:

104A

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                 |     |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY                           | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                       | VON |
| 1 | EU STOREROOM LOCK                | ND80EU CON 12V/24V DC           | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                     | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS              | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS          | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING                        | 8144SBK PSA                     | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP                       | 8192AA                          | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD                        | 655A-V3-223                     | ZER |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-__P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)       | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                          | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS |     |
| 1 | KEY SWITCH                       | 653-04 NS CYL                   | SCE |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)          | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC       | VON |

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. LOCAL MAINTAIN KEYSWITCH TO HOLD HARDWARE UNLOCKED. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 20

DOOR NUMBER:

100A

100B

123E

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                  |     |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY EPT                        | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                        | VON |
| 1 | ELEC PANIC HARDWARE              | QEL-HH-98-NL-299F-CON-SNB 24 VDC | VON |
| 1 | RIM CYLINDER                     | 20-057 ICX                       | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                      | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS               | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS           | IVE |
| 1 | RAIN DRIP                        | 142AA (AS REQ'D)                 | ZER |
| 1 | GASKETING                        | 8144SBK PSA                      | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP                       | 8198AA                           | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD                        | 655A-V3-223                      | ZER |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-__P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)        | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                           | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS  |     |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)           | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC        | VON |

HARDWARE TO COMPLY WITH LOCAL IMPACT/HURRICANE CODE REQUIREMENTS.

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 21

DOOR NUMBER:

106 116A

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                 |     |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY EPT                       | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                       | VON |
| 1 | ELEC PANIC HARDWARE              | QEL-98-NL-CON 24 VDC            | VON |
| 1 | RIM CYLINDER                     | 20-057 ICX                      | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                     | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP EDA TBWMS                | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS          | IVE |
| 1 | WALL STOP                        | WS401/402CVX                    | IVE |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-__P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)       | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                          | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS |     |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)          | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC       | VON |

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.  
BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 22

DOOR NUMBER:

112 124A

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                 |     |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY EPT                       | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                       | VON |
| 1 | ELEC PANIC HARDWARE              | QEL-98-NL-CON 24 VDC            | VON |
| 1 | RIM CYLINDER                     | 20-057 ICX                      | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                     | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS              | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS          | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING                        | 8144SBK PSA                     | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP                       | 8192AA                          | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD                        | 655A-V3-223                     | ZER |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-__P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)       | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                          | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS |     |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)          | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC       | VON |

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.  
BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 23

DOOR NUMBER:

109B 121B

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                              |                |     |
|---|------------------------------|----------------|-----|
| 1 | BARN DOOR KIT                | CRT-101        | KNC |
| 1 | BACK-TO-BACK MOUNT DOOR PULL | PR 8102HD 8" J | IVE |

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH BARN DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.  
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY BARN DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.

HARDWARE SET: 24

DOOR NUMBER:

127 128 129 130

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                  |             |
|---|------------------|-------------|
| 1 | MORTISE CYLINDER | AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | CYL/CORE         | AS REQUIRED |

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH FOUR-FOLD 701 HURRICANE INTERIOR FOLDING DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.  
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY FOUR-FOLD 701 HURRICANE INTERIOR FOLDING DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.

HARDWARE SET: 25

DOOR NUMBER:

111E

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                  |     |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY EPT (AS REQ'D)             | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                        | VON |
| 1 | ELEC PANIC HARDWARE              | QEL-HH-98-NL-299F-CON-SNB 24 VDC | VON |
| 1 | RIM CYLINDER                     | 20-057 ICX                       | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                      | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS               | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS           | IVE |
| 1 | RAIN DRIP                        | 142AA (AS REQ'D)                 | ZER |
| 1 | GASKETING                        | 8144SBK PSA                      | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP                       | 8198AA                           | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD                        | 655A-V3-223                      | ZER |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-__P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)        | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                           | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS  |     |
| 1 | KEY SWITCH                       | 653-04 NS CYL                    | SCE |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)           | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC        | VON |

HARDWARE TO COMPLY WITH LOCAL IMPACT/HURRICANE CODE REQUIREMENTS.  
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.

FIELD VERIFY AND COORDINATE NEW HARDWARE AND DOOR WITH EXISTING FRAME. PATCH, FILL AND REPAIR ANY UNUSED HOLES AND HARDWARE PREPARATION. REPLACE EXISTING STRIKE AND HINGE WITH NEW, MATCH EXISTING FRAME PREP AS REQUIRED.

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.  
BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. LOCAL MAINTAIN KEYSWITCH TO HOLD HARDWARE UNLOCKED. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 26

DOOR NUMBER:

105E 106E

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                  |     |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY EPT (AS REQ'D)             | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                        | VON |
| 1 | ELEC PANIC HARDWARE              | QEL-HH-98-NL-299F-CON-SNB 24 VDC | VON |
| 1 | RIM CYLINDER                     | 20-057 ICX                       | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                      | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS               | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS           | IVE |
| 1 | RAIN DRIP                        | 142AA (AS REQ'D)                 | ZER |
| 1 | GASKETING                        | 8144SBK PSA                      | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP                       | 8198AA                           | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD                        | 655A-V3-223                      | ZER |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-___P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)       | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                           | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS  |     |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)           | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC        | VON |

HARDWARE TO COMPLY WITH LOCAL IMPACT/HURRICANE CODE REQUIREMENTS.

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.

FIELD VERIFY AND COORDINATE NEW HARDWARE AND DOOR WITH EXISTING FRAME. PATCH, FILL AND REPAIR ANY UNUSED HOLES AND HARDWARE PREPARATION. REPLACE EXISTING STRIKE AND HINGE WITH NEW, MATCH EXISTING FRAME PREP AS REQUIRED.

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: 27

DOOR NUMBER:

111D

EACH TO HAVE:

|   |                                  |                                 |     |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONT. HINGE                      | 224XY EPT (AS REQ'D)            | IVE |
| 1 | POWER TRANSFER                   | EPT10 CON                       | VON |
| 1 | ELEC PANIC HARDWARE              | QEL-98-NL-CON 24 VDC            | VON |
| 1 | RIM CYLINDER                     | 20-057 ICX                      | SCH |
| 1 | CYL/CORE                         | AS REQUIRED                     | SCH |
| 1 | SURFACE CLOSER                   | 4040XP SCUSH TBWMS              | LCN |
| 1 | KICK PLATE                       | 8400 12" X 2" LDW B-CS          | IVE |
| 1 | GASKETING                        | 8144SBK PSA                     | ZER |
| 1 | DOOR SWEEP                       | 8192AA                          | ZER |
| 1 | THRESHOLD                        | 655A-V3-223                     | ZER |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (DEVICE TO EPT)     | CON-___P (LENGTH AS REQ'D)      | SCH |
| 1 | WIRE HARNESS (EPT TO BLDG. PWR.) | CON-6W                          | SCH |
| 1 | CREDENTIAL READER                | BY SECURITY/ACCESS CTRL SYSTEMS |     |
| 1 | KEY SWITCH                       | 653-04 NS CYL                   | SCE |
| 1 | DOOR CONTACT                     | 679-05WD/HM (AS REQ'D)          | SCE |
| 1 | POWER SUPPLY                     | PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC       | VON |

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

BALANCE OF EAC COMPONENTS BY ELECTRICAL, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

OPERATION: CREDENTIAL READER TO UNLOCK HARDWARE AND ALLOW PASSAGE MOMENTARILY. LOCAL MAINTAIN KEYSWITCH TO HOLD HARDWARE UNLOCKED. DOOR CONTACT MONITORED REMOTELY VIA SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

END OF SECTION 087100

## SECTION 08800 - GLASS AND GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide glass and glazing for all applications, including without limitation, entrances and storefront, windows, glazed doors, transoms, and sidelights.
- B. Glass Schedule:
  - 1. Exterior Windows: 1-5/16" thick insulating unit; tinted 1/4" tempered exterior pane, clear laminated impact-resistant interior unit.
  - 2. Exterior Windows: 1-5/16" thick insulating unit; tinted 1/4" tempered exterior pane, frosted laminated impact-resistant interior unit.
  - 3. Exterior Windows: 7/16" thick unit; tinted 1/4" tempered exterior pane, clear laminated impact-resistant interior unit.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval samples, product data, warranty, and test reports.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers, which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Glazing sheets:
  - 1. Primary glass, Fed. Spec DD-G-451:
    - a. Clear and tinted float glass.
    - b. Wire glass.
  - 2. Heat treated glass products, Fed. Spec DD-G-1403:
    - a. Heat-strengthened glass.
    - b. Tempered glass.
    - c. Spandrel glass.
  - 4. Impact-resistant Glass – Provide at all exterior windows.
- B. Insulating impact glass units. Insulating glass warranty: 10 years.
  - 1. Overall Thickness approximately 1 5/16"
  - 2. Exterior Lite: 1/4" Bronze Tempered Substrate
  - 3. Air Space Content: Air, 1/2" thickness
  - 4. Interior Lite: 19/32" Heat Strengthened Impact-Resistant Laminated Glass.  
Class 1, (clear)
  - 5. Exterior Lite: Solarban 70 Low E on the #2 Surface
    - a. Kind FT, (fully tempered)
  - 6. Interior Lite: Type I (transparent glass, Laminated).



- c. (Class 1, (clear both lites)
- d. Laminate Interlayer .090" DuPont Sentry Glass for windows
- e. Kind HS, (Heat strengthened)

## 2.1 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

- C. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- D. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920-05 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant in the Glazing Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920-05 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

## 2.2 GLAZING TAPES

- C. Black-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; non-staining and non-migrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- D. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - 2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- C. Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- D. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- E. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

- F. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- G. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
  - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement; weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
  - 1. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
  - 2. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
  - 3. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.
  - 4. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C 1193 and FGMA Sealant Manual and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Product site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of

compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

- E. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

### 3.5 SEALANT GLAZING

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. General Contractor shall provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer/fabricator and Installer that ensure glass is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion. Protect glass from damage from welding, grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants. General Contractor shall clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance.
- B. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed

streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

- C. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do meet glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent interval during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- E. Remove and provide new glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- F. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 08800

## SECTION 09110 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 Related documents

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and division 01 specification sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.2 Summary

- A. This section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:

- 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).

- B. Related sections:

- 1. Section 01813 – sustainable design requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Non-load-bearing steel framing, general

- A. Framing members, general: comply with **astm c 754** for conditions indicated.

- 1. Steel sheet components: comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective coating: hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.2 Steel framing for framed assemblies

- A. Steel studs and runners: ASTM C 645.

- 1. Minimum base-metal thickness: 25 – 20 ga.
  - 2. Depth: as indicated on drawings.

- B. Flat strap and backing plate: steel sheet for blocking and bracing in lengths and widths as required .

- 1. minimum base-metal thickness: 20 ga.

- C. CH studs for shaft wall: 18 ga.

#### 2.3 Auxiliary materials

- A. General: provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for metal framing: of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 Examination

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 Installation, general

- A. Installation standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
  1. Gypsum board assemblies: also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

### 3.3 Installing framed assemblies

- A. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
  1. Space studs as follows:
    - A. Single-layer application: 16 inches (406 mm)
    - B. Tile backing panels: 16 inches (406 mm) O.C., unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  1. Door openings: screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - A. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Window and door openings: install two studs at each jamb and box header at each head.

- C. Installation tolerance: install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.
- D. Limiting heights:
  - 1. 3 5/8 " (25 ga. To 14'-4") (20 ga. To 16'-5")(18 ga studs to 21'-0")
  - 2. 6" (25 ga. To 19'-9") (20 ga to 21'-0")

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09250 – GYPSUM DRYWALL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide gypsum board and support framing systems for walls and ceilings.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval product data.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum board: ASTM C 36, 5/8" thick normal and fire-resistant Type X as indicated or required, U.S. Gypsum Company or approved equal.
- B. Abuse-resistant gypsum fiber panel: ASTM C 588, 5/8" thick, Fiberock Brand VHI (Very High Impact) Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Fiber Panel at rated and non-rated partitions, U.S. Gypsum Company or approved equal
- C. Paperless gypsum board: ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, 5/8" thick, moisture and mold resistant with coated glass-mat facings; DensArmor Plus Paperless Interior Panel by Georgia-Pacific Building Products or approved equal.
- D. Steel studs: ASTM C 645, 20 gage screw-type steel studs, 16 inches o.c. maximum, ASTM A 653 G40, hot-dip galvanized.
- E. Deep-leg deflection track: ASTM C 645, 20 gage galvanized steel top runner with 2-inch deep flanges.
- F. Grid suspension system for ceilings: ASTM C 635, hot-dipped galvanized, heavy-duty direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock, U.S. Gypsum Company or approved equal.
- G. Glass Mat Gypsum Panel: Core Type X. water vapor transmission > 25 US Perms. For sheathing. DensGlass by Georgia-Pacific Building Products or approved equal.
- H. Joint reinforcement for paper-faced gypsum board: ASTM C 587, paper tape and ready-mixed vinyl compound.
- I. Joint reinforcement for glass-mat-faced gypsum board: ASTM C 475/C 475M, 2" wide



10-by-10 fiberglass mesh tape and ready-mixed joint compound; ToughRock Tape and ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound by Georgia-Pacific Building Products or approved equal.

- J. Accessories: ASTM C 1047, galvanized steel, Sheetrock Dur-A-Bead corner beads, No. 200 series metal trim, No. 093 zinc control joints, U.S. Gypsum or approved equal.
- K. Rubber Base: Roppe 4" Vinyl (Match Existing Color: black & light brown)
- L. Acoustical sealant: U.S. Gypsum Acoustical Sealant or approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C754, ASTM C844, ASTM C843 and manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Maintain environmental conditions within the limits prescribed by manufacturer.
  - 1. Do not allow gypsum base to fade from exposure to light.
  - 2. Erection Tolerance: No more than 1/16-inch offsets between planes of gypsum base faces, and 1/8 inch in 8 feet for level, plumb, warp, and bow.
- B. Space framing at 16" O.C., unless indicated otherwise. Terminate walls at least 6" above ceilings except for sound or fire-rated partitions which terminate at underside of deck.
- C. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where they abut structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assemblies and laterally support assemblies. Use deep-leg deflection track where indicated. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- E. Frame door openings to comply with GA-600, unless otherwise indicated. Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
  - 1. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
  - 3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- F. Provide sound attenuation blankets within assemblies where indicated.
- G. Grid suspension system: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track
- H. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum base panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

- I. Provide metal trim wherever edge of base would be exposed and at locations recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09250

## SECTION 09510 – ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

### 1. GENERAL:

- A. The contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and perform all work and services for all acoustical ceilings, as shown on drawings and as specified in accordance with provisions of the contract documents and completely coordinated with work of all other trades.
- B. Although such work is not specifically indicated, furnish, and install all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure and complete installation.
- C. Carefully coordinate ceiling layout with other work which penetrates acoustical ceiling systems.

### 2. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Following grid manufacturer's are approved:  
Chicago metallic snapped grid 200  
Armstrong, prelude xl 15/16"  
Usg, DXL

### 3. SUBMITTALS:

- A. Samples of all materials and components proposed for use.
- B. Shop drawings and literature.
- C. Copies of manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Certification of acoustic rating. If acoustic rating of installed tile does not meet specified rating provide such additional testing of substantiate rating as architect may direct.

### 4. PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver in manufacturer's original sealed packages with name and contents legibly marked thereon.
- B. Store in dry areas, protected from weather and damage.

### 5. MATERIALS - ACOUSTICAL TILE:

#### A. Act-1:

- 1. Armstrong mesa #680

#### B. Act-2:

1.       USG sheetrock lay-in ceiling panel climate plus vinyl #3260, or
2.       USG clean room climate plus #56099 (field cut edges and holes to be sealed with matching white latex paint, two (2) coats), or
3.       Armstrong clean room YL un perforated-class 5 (class 100) #868

6.       MATERIALS - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A.       Provide aluminum capping system for grid supporting ACT2 ceiling panels.

7.       INSTALLATION:

The system shall be installed by experienced mechanics as follows:

- A.       Install system according to ASTM C-636 installation of metal ceiling suspension systems for acoustic lay-in panels.
- B.       Support suspension system by 12 gauge hanger wires.
- c.       Place extra hangers to support light fixtures or other equipment as required and in accordance with code.
- D.       All material shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- E.       Main T-bars shall be maximum of 48" O.C.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09900 – PAINTING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide painting and surface preparation for all unfinished interior and exterior surfaces, including electrical and mechanical equipment.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval samples, product data, mock-ups, extra stock.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. First-line standard products for all systems by Benjamin-Moore, Coronado, Devoe, Glidden, PPG, Pratt and Lambert, Sherwin-Williams, Tnemec, or approved equal.
- B. Exterior paint systems:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units: 100% acrylic block filler, 100% acrylic enamel (semi-gloss), 2 coats.
  - 2. Ferrous metal: Rust inhibitive metal primer, 100% acrylic enamel (high-gloss), 2 coats.
  - 3. Galvanized metal: Galvanized metal primer, 100% acrylic enamel (high-gloss), 2 coats.
- C. Interior paint systems:
  - 1. Gypsum drywall: Acrylic latex primer, acrylic latex enamel (eggshell), 2 coats.  
Florida Paints "all grip" semi-gloss in the classrooms and hallways.
  - 2. Wood for natural transparent finish: Sanding sealer, waterborne clear-satin varnish, 2 coats.
  - 3. Ferrous metal: Rust inhibitive metal primer, 100% acrylic enamel (high-gloss), 2 coats. On metal doors, metal casings, and handrails PPG Breakthrough or Florida Paints Scott-Thane as these products are hand oil resistant.
  - 4. Galvanized metal: Galvanized metal primer, 100% acrylic enamel (high-gloss), 2 coats.
- D. Mildewcide additive:
  - 1. Provide mildewcide additive to all exterior paint. Mildewcide additive shall be chemically compatible with paint formulation and shall not adversely affect the color, texture, or durability of the coating.
  - 2. Mildewcide additive shall be EPA registered, non-toxic, low VOC composition, and shall provide complete protection against microbial defacement of painted surfaces.
  - 3. Provide M-1 Advanced Mildewcide as manufactured by The Jomaps Company or approved equal.

## 2.02 ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA

### A. VOC Content of Paints:

1. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of interior paints, interior primers, and anti-corrosive paints used in interior applications shall not exceed the limits defined in the Green Seal Environmental Standards for Paints (GS-11, dated 5/20/93) and Anti-Corrosive Paints (GC-03, dated 1/7/97), of Green Seal, Washington, DC. The VOC limits defined in the referenced Green Seal standards are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, and exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale (as determined by U.S. EPA Reference Test Method 24).
  - a. Flats: 50 g/L.
  - b. Non-Flats: 150 g/L.
  - c. Anticorrosive Gloss, Semi-Gloss, & Flat: 250 g/L.
  - d. Clear Varnish: 350 g/L.
  - e. Clear Lacquer: 550 g/L.
  - f. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
  - g. Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
  - h. Sanding Sealers: 275 g/L.
  - i. Other Sealers: 200 g/L.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Inspect surfaces, report unsatisfactory conditions in writing; beginning work means acceptance of substrate.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for preparation, priming and coating work. Coordinate with work of other sections.
- C. Match approved mock-ups for color, texture, pattern and coverage. Re-coat or remove and replace work which does not match.
- D. Clean up, touch up and protect work.

END OF SECTION 09900

## SECTION 10520 - PLASTIC LOCKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Division-1, General Requirements apply.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Section 01330-Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit shop drawings showing locker plan layout, numbering plan, profiles, and product components, including anchorage, accessories and finish colors.
- C. Submit product data on locker construction, hardware, and accessories.
- D. Submit two samples 4 x 4 inch (100 x 100 mm) in size illustrating finish and color.
- E. Submit maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Section 01780-Closeout Submittals.

#### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Generally comply with provisions of Section 01600-Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- C. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- D. Store lockers indoors, protected from weather conditions and construction activities.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Building enclosed, completely protected from outside weather with minimum inside temperature of 60 F.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's twenty year warranty against rust, delamination or breakage of plastic components.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equal to Scranton Products, which is located at: 801 E. Corey St. Scranton, PA 18505  
Toll Free Tel: 800-445-5148 Fax: 855-376-6161 Email: request info  
(info@scrantonproducts.com); Web: <https://www.scrantonproducts.com>

## 2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Model Tufftec lockers, 72 inch high x 24 inch wide x 18 inch deep, 2 tier.

## 2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Locker material: Sides, backs, shelves, tops, bottoms, doors, door frames and continuous latch constructed from high-density polyethylene (HDPE).
  - 1. Sides, shelves, tops, bottoms and backs fabricated from 3/8 inch HDPE.
  - 2. Doors, door frames and continuous latch fabricated from 1/2 inch HDPE.
  - 3. Slope tops fabricated from 1/2 inch HDPE sheets, and 1 inch HDPE back plates.
  - 4. Bases fabricated from 1 inch HDPE.
  - 5. End panels fabricated from 3/8 inch HDPE.
  - 6. Flat tops fabricated from 1/2 inch HDPE.
- B. Door hinge: Continuous piano hinge fabricated from 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel.

## 2.04 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide one plastic double coat hook for each opening in one and two tier lockers.
- B. Provide one number plate for each opening.
- C. Provide screws, anchors and angle brackets for locker base installation.

## 2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Locker box fabricated from a single sheet of HDPE with corners fused together. Weld frame and shelves to box assembly.
- B. Attach hinge to door and frame with vandal-resistant double threaded stainless steel screws.
- C. Continuous latch securely attached to the entire length of the door with stainless steel screws, providing a full length latching mechanism capable of accepting several lock types.
- D. Fabricate slope top from a single sheet of HDPE, grooved to permit bending to form a backing strip for attachment to wall.
- E. Locking device: Suitable for hasp lock to be furnished by Owner.
- F. Provide openings at top and bottom of each door for ventilation.
- G. Base: 4 inch high.
- H. End panels: Slope top for double locker configuration.
- I. Factory finish:
  - 1. Tops, bottoms, side walls, backs and shelves, smooth white commercial grade.
  - 2. Door, door frames and continuous latch, slightly textured matte finish, color selected from manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Hinge powder-coated to match door and frame.
  - 4. Base color: Black.
  - 5. End panel color selected from manufacturer's standard.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that locker area is ready for installation.
- B. Verify field measurements are as shown on approved shop drawings.
- C. Verify that bases are properly, leveled, sized and in correct location.
- D. Verify correct location of built-in framing and blocking.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of lockers and bases. Install plumb and square.
- B. Anchor locker units to wall through the locker back with suitable anchor devices for the substrate.
- C. Anchor locker units to floor with hardware furnished by manufacturer.
- D. Through-bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.
- E. Install accessories, number plates, end panels, and sloped tops.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align components to operate smoothly.
- B. Correct minor damage to installed products; remove and replace work that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.
- B. Remove packaging and construction debris, and legally dispose of off-site.

END OF SECTION 10250

## 10440 - SPECIALTY SIGNS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide one sign for each room on the floor plan. Provide sign with ADA symbol for each restroom.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval samples, shop drawings, product data.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. All signs shall comply with Florida Accessibility Code for Building Construction. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Panel signs; as manufactured by ROWMARK, Kensington, CT or approved equal.

- |     |                       |   |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| 1.  | Material:             | Laminated plastic, 1/32" H. raised graphics |
| 2.  | Size:                 | Minimum 6 inches square, radiused corners   |
| 3.  | Face Finish/Color:    | Matte finish/Color selected by Architect    |
| 4.  | Number Style:         | Helvetica Medium                            |
| 5.  | Number Size:          | 1 inch                                      |
| 6.  | Number Copy Position: | Top left                                    |
| 7.  | Letter Style:         | Helvetica Medium                            |
| 8.  | Letter Size:          | 3/4" uppercase                              |
| 9.  | Letter Copy Position: | Bottom left                                 |
| 10. | Braille:              | Grade 2, left justified below number/letter |
| 11. | Number/Letter Color:  | White                                       |
| 12. | Mounting:             | Non-corrosive fasteners and anchors         |

- B. Painted Acrylic

- |    |                   |             |
|----|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. | Typeface:         | Arial Bold. |
| 2. | Color and Finish: | Black.      |
| 3. | Letter Height:    | 12".        |

4. Letter Thickness: 1/2".
5. Mounting Method: all fasteners shall be concealed. Stud mount. see drawings for mounting position and method.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Panel signs shall be wall mounted at sixty (60) inches above finish floor to center of sign on latch side of doors. Exact location shall be as directed by Owner.
- B. Install materials and systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install materials and systems in proper relation with adjacent construction and with uniform appearance.
- C. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
- D. Restore damaged finishes. Clean and protect work from damage.

#### 3.02 SIGN SCHEDULE

- A. Accessibility Signage: In addition to room name and number, provide sign with international symbol of accessibility at all toilet rooms.

### END OF SECTION

## 10522 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide portable fire extinguishers and cabinets.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval shop drawings, product data.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide certification tag for each fire extinguisher in accordance with requirements of the State Fire Marshall.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fire extinguishers: UL listed and labeled units; Amerex Manufacturing Company or approved equal:
  - 1. Multi-purpose dry chemical type; UL rating 4A-60B:C.
- B. Cabinets: Enameled steel box with trim, frame, door, and accessories; Larsen's Manufacturing Company or approved equal:
  - 1. Mounting:
    - a) Semi-recessed mounting.
  - 2. Trim:
    - a) Exposed trim, 2 ½" rolled edge.
  - 3. Door and trim material
    - a) Aluminum, clear anodized finish.
  - 4. Door style:
    - a) Vertical Duo-panel.
  - 5. Identification:
    - a) Vinyl lettering applied to cabinet door: "FIRE EXTINGUISHER".
- C. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Provide at rated walls, listed and labeled to meet requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of wall.
  - 1. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0478-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch thick, fire-barrier

material.

2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

- D. Bracket-Mounted Extinguishers: Provide wall-hung bracket and vinyl label "Fire Extinguisher".

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide fire extinguisher and cabinet where indicated on plans as "FEC". Install cabinets plumb and level at maximum 48" to top of extinguisher.
- B. Provide fire extinguisher and wall-hung bracket where indicated on plans as "FE". Install brackets at maximum 48" to top of extinguisher.
- C. Install materials and systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install materials and systems in proper relation with adjacent construction and with uniform appearance. Coordinate with work of other sections.
- D. Restore damaged finishes and test for proper operation. Clean and protect work from damage.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY & RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Provide toilet accessories as scheduled or indicated.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment and perform all work and services for toilet and bath accessories as shown on drawings and as specified, in accordance with provision of the contract documents, and completely coordinate with work of all other trades.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit for approval product data, accessory schedule.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**1.04 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Light Gauge Steel Framing
- B. Carpentry (provide blocking)
- C. Toilet & Shower Compartments
- E. Painting

**1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS:**

Units manufactured by Bobrick are specified and the basis of design, but equal and similar units by Bradley and Architectural Supplements, Inc., are acceptable.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

A. PRODUCT data: include durability, laundry temperature limit, fade resistance, and fire test response characteristics for curtain fabric indicated.

B. SHOP drawings: show layouts and types of cubicles, size of curtains, number of carriers, anchorage details, and conditions requiring accessories. Indicate dimensions taken from field measurements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Mirrors: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05-inch thick, welded corners, one-piece galvanized steel wall-hanger, size 18"x36" unless otherwise indicated; American Specialties 0600A or approved equal to be ADA compliant.
- B. Sanitary Napkin Waste Receptacle: White metal manufactured by Hospital Specialty Company (HOSPECO) Cleveland, Ohio 44103; Model No. ND-1W or approved equal.
- C. Grab Bar Units: Satin finish, 1 ¼" outside diameter, 18 gage, Type 304 stainless steel with concealed mounting; American Specialties, Inc. or approved equal.
- D. Under-lavatory Guard: ADA conforming pipe enclosure for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, high-impact stain-resistant molded rigid vinyl, color white; Truebro Lav-Shield or approved equal.
- E. Paper Towel Dispenser / Waste Receptacle: Surface-mounted paper towel dispenser and waste receptacle shall be 18-8, type-304, 22-gauge stainless steel, all-welded construction with satin-finish. Bobrick ConturaSeries surface-mounted paper towel dispenser and waste receptacle item B-43699 is the basis of design or approved equal.
- F. Clothes Hook: Stainless steel robe hook, single rectangular ½" x 1" post, concealed mounting plate; American Specialties 7340-S or approved equal.
- G. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Surface-mounted toilet tissue dispenser and utility shelf shall be Type-304, 14-gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Bobrick surface-mounted toilet tissue dispenser and utility shelf B-540 is the basis of design or approved equal.
- H. Soap Dispenser: Surface-mounted soap dispenser for antibacterial soaps. The soap-dispenser shall be type-316 stainless steel with satin finish. Corrosion-resistant valve dispenses commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps. Valve operates with one hand, with less than 5 pounds of force to comply with barrier-free accessibility guidelines. The basis of design is Bobrick ConturaSeries 818615 or an approved equal.
- I. Folding Shower Seat & Grab Bars: 28" wide solid phenolic seat with stainless steel frame 8203-28 by American Specialties or approved equal.
- J. Shower Rod and Curtain: 38" x 1 ¼" ss curtain rod (ASI Item 1204-2) with end flanges (Item 1204-1), heavy-duty vinyl shower curtain (ASI Item 1200-V60) Stainless steel curtain hook (ASI Item 1200-SHU) (provide sufficient number to match the holes in the shower curtain). Fabrics are flame resistant and compliant with NFPA 701. Equal or better products will be considered.
- K. Pre-Manufactured Shower Stall: The shower enclosure basis of design is Comfort Designs model XST 3838 BF or approved equal. The finished surface shall be of a sanitary grade of applied acrylic. The unit construction shall be of a molded reinforced fiberglass with a 15% minimum fiberglass content. Clear inside dimensions are 36" x 36" and a minimum height of 78 7/8". Full reinforced backing on all walls. Code grab bar package and fold up seat are required for ADA and ANSI A117.1 code compliance (reference item I above). f

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturers. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated. Coordinate with work of other sections.
- B. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- C. Restore damaged finishes and test for proper operation. Clean and protect work from damage.

**END OF SECTION 10800**



## SECTION 11450 – APPLIANCES

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:  
Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.02 SCOPE:  
This section includes the furnishing and installation of a dishwasher, side by side refrigerator and freezer, microwave, electric stove/cook top, exhaust hood/with fire suppression kit, double stack oven, under counter icemaker, sink disposal, and trash compactor.
- 1.03 RELATED WORK:  
A. Electrical  
B. Plumbing  
C. Millwork
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS:  
Shop drawings will be furnished to the Architect for approval prior to purchase.
- 1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS:  
The equipment specified is by GE and Manitowoc. Equal items by Frigidaire Thermador and will be considered.

### PART 2 MATERIALS

- A. The refrigerator is a 25.1 cu.ft. Model # GSS25IYNFS in stainless steel by GE., 2 doors, and is 34.75" deep (35.875" deep including handles) x 35.75" wide x 69.5" high. Provide Three.
- B. The ice maker is a Ice-O-Matic Model #GEMU090 Pearl Ice Maker. Dimensions are 26"w X 28.5"d X 38.5"h. 137 lb. daily ice production. Provide one.
- C. The microwave is a 1.5 cu.ft. Model #: PEB9159SJSS Countertop in stainless steel unit by GE. Provide built in 30" kit # JX9153SJSS. Provide one.
- D. The washer and dryer are G.E. Model UltraFresh Vent System front load 32x48x28. Provide one washer and one dryer.
- E. The dishwasher is a GE Model #PDT795SYVFS 24x24x34.5. Unit is stainless steel. Provide one.
- F. The Recirculating Vent Hood is a PVX7300EJ/SJ GE Profile Series 30" Under The Cabinet Hood. Provide one.

- G. The Range Hood Fire Suppression system is a Guardian Model 1384-B that is located in the wall cabinet above the recirculating range hood. Provide one.
- H. The oven range is a GE 30" Free-Standing Gas Convection Range with Air Fry JGB735SP/EP/FP/DP. Provide one.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 15005 - MECHANICAL GENERAL

### 1 GENERAL

1.1 The work covered by this division consists of providing all labor, equipment and materials and performing all operations necessary for the installation of the mechanical work as herein called for and shown on the drawings.

#### 1.2 Related Documents:

1.2.1 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2.2 This is a Basic Mechanical Requirements Section. Provisions of this section apply to work of all Division 15 sections.

1.2.3 Review all other contract documents to be aware of conditions affecting work herein.

#### 1.2.4 Definitions:

1.2.4.1 Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.

1.2.4.2 Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for subsequent requirements.

1.2.4.3 Install: Operations at project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar requirements.

1.3 Permits and Fees: Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits, meters, and inspections required for his work and pay all fees and charges incidental thereto.

1.4 Verification of Owner's Data: Prior to commencing any work the Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the accuracy of all data as indicated in these plans and specifications and/or as provided by the Owner. Should the Contractor discover any inaccuracies, errors, or omissions in the data, he shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer in order that proper adjustments can be anticipated and ordered. Commencement by the Contractor of any work shall be held as an acceptance of the data by him after which time the Contractor has no claim against the Owner resulting from alleged errors, omissions or inaccuracies of the said data.

1.5 Delivery and Storage of Materials: Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. All material shall be stored to provide protection from the weather and accidental damage.

1.6 Extent of work is indicated by the drawings, schedules, and the requirements of the specifications. Singular references shall not be constructed as requiring only one device if multiple devices are shown on the drawings or are required for proper system operation.

#### 1.7 Field Measurements and Coordination:

- 1.7.1 The intent of the drawings and specifications is to obtain a complete and satisfactory installation. Separate divisional drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor or subcontractors from full compliance of work of his trade indicated on any of the drawings or in any section of the specifications.
- 1.7.2 Verify all field dimensions and locations of equipment to insure close, neat fit with other trades' work. Make use of all contract documents and approved shop drawings to verify exact dimension and locations.
- 1.7.3 Coordinate work in this division with all other trades in proper sequence to insure that the total work is completed within contract time schedule and with a minimum cutting and patching.
- 1.7.4 Locate all apparatus symmetrical with architectural elements. Install to exact height and locations when shown on architectural drawings. When locations are shown only on mechanical drawings, be guided by architectural details and conditions existing at job and correlate this work with that of others.
- 1.7.5 Install work as required to fit structure, avoid obstructions, and retain clearance, headroom, openings and passageways. Cut no structural members without written approval.
- 1.7.6 Carefully examine any existing conditions, piping, and premises. Compare drawings with existing conditions. Report any observed discrepancies. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to properly coordinate the work and to identify problems in a timely manner. Written instructions will be issued to resolve discrepancies.
- 1.7.7 Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets and fittings or to locate every accessory. Drawings are essentially diagrammatic. Study carefully the sizes and locations of structural members, wall and partition locations, trusses, and room dimensions and take actual measurements on the job. Locate piping, ductwork, equipment and accessories with sufficient space for installing and servicing. Contractor is responsible for accuracy of his measurements and for coordination with all trades. Contractor shall not order materials or perform work without such verification. No extra compensation will be allowed because field measurements vary from the dimensions on the drawings. If field measurements show that equipment or piping cannot be fitted, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted. Remove and relocate, without additional compensation, any item that is installed and is later found to encroach on space assigned to another use.
- 1.8 Guarantee:
- 1.8.1 The Contractor shall guarantee labor, materials and equipment for a period of one (1) year from Final Completion, or from Owner's occupancy, whichever is earlier. Contractor shall make good any defects and shall include all necessary adjustments to and replacement of defective items without expense to the Owner.
- 1.8.2 Owner reserves right to make emergency repairs as required to keep equipment in operation without voiding Contractor's Guarantee Bond nor relieving Contractor of his responsibilities during guarantee period.
- 1.9 Approval Submittals:

- 1.9.1 When approved, the submittal control log and submittals shall be an addition to the specifications herewith, and shall be of equal force in that no deviation will be permitted except with the approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- 1.9.1.1 Shop drawings, product literature, and other approval submittals will only be reviewed if they are submitted in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections and the following.
- 1.9.1.1.1 Submittals shall be properly organized in accordance with the approved submittal control log.
- 1.9.1.1.2 Submittals shall not include items from more than one specification section in the same submittal package unless approved in the submittal control log.
- 1.9.1.1.3 Submittals shall be properly identified by a cover sheet showing the project name, Architect and Engineer names, submittal control number, specification section, a list of products or item names with model numbers in the order they appear in the package, and spaces for approval stamps. A sample cover sheet is included at the end of this section.
- 1.9.1.1.4 Submittals shall have been reviewed and approved by the General Contractor (or Prime Contractor). Evidence of this review and approval shall be an "Approved" stamp with a signature and date on the cover sheet.
- 1.9.1.1.5 Submittals that include a series of fixtures or devices (such as plumbing fixtures or valves) shall be organized by the fixture number or valve type and be marked accordingly. Each fixture must include all items associated with that fixture regardless of whether or not those items are used on other fixtures.
- 1.9.1.1.6 The electrical design shown on the drawings supports the mechanical equipment basis of design specifications at the time of design. If mechanical equipment is submitted with different electrical requirements, it is the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to resolve all required electrical design changes (wire and conduit size, type of disconnect or overload protection, point(s) of connection, etc.) and clearly show the new electrical design on the mechanical submittal with a written statement that this change will be provided at no additional cost. Mechanical submittals made with no written reference to the electrical design will be presumed to work with the electrical design. Any corrections required will be at no additional cost.
- 1.9.2 If the shop drawings show variation from the requirements of contract because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variation in writing in his letter of transmittal and on the submittal cover sheet in order that, if acceptable, Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the contract.
- 1.9.3 Review of shop drawings, product literature, catalog data, or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from contract drawings or specifications, unless he has in writing called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer each such deviation in writing at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors of any sort in shop drawings, product literature, catalog data, or schedules. Any feature or function specified but not mentioned in the submittal shall be assumed to be included per the specification.

- 1.9.4 Submit shop drawings as called for in other sections after award of the contract and before any material is ordered or fabricated. Shop drawings shall consist of plans, sections, elevations and details to scale (not smaller than ¼" per foot), with dimensions clearly showing the installation. Direct copies of small scale project drawings issued to the Contractor are not acceptable. Drawings shall take into account equipment furnished under other sections and shall show space allotted for it. Include construction details and materials.
- 1.10 Test Reports and Verification Submittals: Submit test reports, certifications and verification letters as called for in other sections. Contractor shall coordinate the required testing and documentation of system performance such that sufficient time exists to prepare the reports, submit the reports, review the reports and take corrective action within the scheduled contract time.
- 1.11 O&M Data Submittals: Submit Operation and Maintenance data as called for in other sections. When a copy of approval submittals is included in the O&M Manual, only the final "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" copy shall be used. Contractor shall organize these data in the O&M Manuals tabbed by specification number. Prepare O&M Manuals as required by Division 1 and as described herein.. Submit manuals at the Substantial Completion inspection.

## 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 All materials shall be new or Owner-supplied reused as shown on the drawings, the best of their respective kinds, suitable for the conditions and duties imposed on them at the building and shall be of reputable manufacturers. The description, characteristics, and requirements of materials to be used shall be in accordance with qualifying conditions established in the following sections.
- 2.2 Equipment and Materials:
- 2.2.1 Shall be new and the most suitable grade for the purpose intended. Equipment furnished under this division shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items for a period of three years. Where practical, all of the components shall be products of a single manufacturer in order to provide proper coordination and responsibility. Where required, Contractor shall furnish proof of installation of similar units or equipment.
- 2.2.2 Each item of equipment shall bear a name plate showing the manufacturer's name, trade name, model number, serial number, ratings and other information necessary to fully identify it. This plate shall be permanently mounted in a prominent location and shall not be concealed, insulated or painted.
- 2.2.3 The label of the approving agency, such as UL, IBR, ASME, ARI, AMCA, by which a standard has been established for the particular item shall be in full view.
- 2.2.4 The equipment shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be a product of the manufacturer's latest design.
- 2.2.5 A service organization with personnel and spare parts shall be available within two hours for each type of equipment furnished.
- 2.2.6 Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Place in service by a factory trained representative where required.

- 2.2.7 Materials and equipment are specified herein by a single or by multiple manufacturers to indicate quality, material and type of construction desired. Manufacturer's products shown on the drawings have been used as basis for design; it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that alternate manufacturer's products, or the particular products of named manufacturers, meet the detailed specifications and that size and arrangement of equipment are suitable for installation.
- 2.2.8 Model Numbers: Catalog numbers and model numbers indicated in the drawings and specifications are used as a guide in the selection of the equipment and are only listed for the contractor's convenience. The contractor shall determine the actual model numbers for ordering materials in accordance with the written description of each item and with the intent of the drawings and specifications.
- 2.3 Requests for Substitution:
- 2.3.1 Where a particular system, product or material is specified by name, consider it as standard basis for bidding, and base proposal on the particular system, product or material specified.
- 2.3.2 Requests by Contractor for substitution will be considered only when reasonable, timely, fully documented, and qualifying under one or more of the following circumstances.
- 2.3.2.1 Required product cannot be supplied in time for compliance with Contract time requirements.
- 2.3.2.2 Required product is not acceptable to governing authority, or determined to be non-compatible, or cannot be properly coordinated, warranted or insured, or has other recognized disability as certified by Contractor.
- 2.3.2.3 Substantial cost advantage is offered Owner after deducting offsetting disadvantages including delays, additional compensation for redesign, investigation, evaluation and other necessary services and similar considerations.
- 2.3.3 All requests for substitution shall contain a "Comparison Schedule" and clearly and specifically indicate any and all differences or omissions between the product specified as the basis of design and the product proposed for substitution. Differences shall include but shall not be limited to data as follows for both the specified and substituted products:
- Principal of operation.  
Materials of construction or finishes.  
Thickness of gauge of materials.  
Weight of item.  
Deleted features or items.  
Added features or items.  
Changes in other work caused by the substitution.  
Performance curves.
- If the approved substitution contains differences or omissions not specifically called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, the Owner reserves the right to require equal or similar features to be added to the substituted products (or to have the substituted products replaced) at the Contractor's expense.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Workmanship: All materials and equipment shall be installed and completed in a first-class workmanlike manner and in accordance with the best modern methods and practice. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and reasonably neat and/or workmanlike appearance, or do not allow adequate space for maintenance, shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- 3.2 Coordination:
- 3.2.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for full coordination of the mechanical systems with shop drawings of the building construction so the proper openings and sleeves or supports are provided for piping, ductwork, or other equipment passing through slabs or walls.
- 3.2.2 Any additional steel supports required for the installation of any mechanical equipment, piping, or ductwork shall be furnished and installed under the section of the specifications requiring the additional supports.
- 3.2.3 It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to see that all equipment such as valves, dampers, filters and such other apparatus or equipment that may require maintenance and operation are made easily accessible, regardless of the diagrammatic location shown on the drawings.
- 3.2.4 All connections to fixtures and equipment shown on the drawings shall be considered diagrammatic unless otherwise indicated by detail. The actual connections shall be made to fully suit the requirements of each case and adequately provide for expansion and servicing.
- 3.2.5 The contractor shall protect equipment, material, and fixtures at all times. He shall replace all equipment, material, and fixtures which are damaged as a result of inadequate protection.
- 3.2.6 Prior to starting and during progress of work, examine work and materials installed by others as they apply to work in this division. Report conditions which will prevent satisfactory installation.
- 3.2.7 Start of work will be construed as acceptance of suitability of work of others.
- 3.3 Interruption of Service: Before any equipment is shut down for disconnecting or tie-ins, arrangements shall be made with the Architect/Engineer and this work shall be done at the time best suited to the Owner. This will typically be on weekends and/or holidays and/or after normal working hours. Services shall be restored the same day unless prior arrangements are made. All overtime or premium costs associated with this work shall be included in the base bid.
- 3.4 Phasing: Provide all required temporary valves, piping, ductwork, equipment and devices as required. Maintain temporary services to areas as required. Remove all temporary material and equipment on completion of work unless Engineer concurs that such material and equipment would be beneficial to the Owner on a permanent basis.
- 3.5 Cutting and Patching: Notify General Contractor to do all cutting and patching of all holes, chases, sleeves, and other openings required for installation of equipment furnished and installed under this section. Utilize experienced trades for cutting and patching. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before cutting any structural items.



- 3.6 Equipment Setting: Bolt equipment directly to concrete pads or vibration isolators as required, using hot-dipped galvanized anchor bolts, nuts and washers. Level equipment.
- 3.7 Painting: Touch-up factory finishes on equipment located inside and outside shall be done under Division 15. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion is found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint, as required.
- 3.8 Clean-up: Thoroughly clean all exposed parts of apparatus and equipment of cement, plaster, and other materials and remove all oil and grease spots. Repaint or touch up as required to look like new. During progress of work, contractor is to carefully clean up and leave premises and all portions of building free from debris and in a clean and safe condition.
- 3.9 Start-up and Operational Test: Start each item of equipment in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions; or where noted under equipment specification, start-up shall be done by a qualified representative of the manufacturer. Alignment, lubrication, safety, and operating control shall be included in start-up check.
- 3.10 Climate Control: Operate heating and cooling systems as required after initial startup to maintain temperature and humidity conditions to avoid freeze damage and warping or sagging of ceilings and carpet.
- 3.11 Record Drawings:
- 3.11.1 During the progress of the work the Contractor shall record on their field set of drawings the exact location, as installed, of all piping, ductwork, equipment, and other systems which are not installed exactly as shown on the contract drawings.
- 3.11.2 Upon completion of the work, record drawings shall be prepared as described in the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 sections.
- 3.12 Acceptance:
- 3.12.1 Punch List: Submit written confirmation that all punch lists have been checked and the required work completed.
- 3.12.2 Instructions: At completion of the work, provide a competent and experienced person who is thoroughly familiar with project, for one day to instruct permanent operating personnel in operation of equipment and control systems. This is in addition to any specific equipment operation and maintenance training.
- 3.12.3 Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Furnish four complete manuals bound in ring binders with Table of Contents, organized, and tabbed by specification section. Manuals shall contain:
- Detailed operating instructions and instructions for making minor adjustments.
  - Complete wiring and control diagrams.
  - Routine maintenance operations.
  - Manufacturer's catalog data, service instructions, and parts lists for each piece of operating equipment.
  - Copies of approved submittals.

Copies of all manufacturer's warranties.  
Copies of test reports and verification submittals.

- 3.12.4 Record Drawings: Submit record drawings.
- 3.12.5 Test and Balance Report: Submit four certified copies. The Report shall be submitted for review prior to the Substantial Completion Inspection unless otherwise required by Division 1.
- 3.12.6 Acceptance will be made on the basis of tests and inspections of job. A representative of firm that performed test and balance work shall be in attendance to assist. Contractor shall furnish necessary mechanics to operate system, make any necessary adjustments and assist with final inspection.
- 3.12.7 Control Diagrams: Frame under glass and mount on equipment room wall.

PROJECT NAME  
PROJECT NUMBER

**This is a sample cover sheet. Use  
one for each shop drawing.**

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: Watford Engineering, Inc.

CONTRACTOR: XYZ Construction

SUBCONTRACTOR: ABC Mechanical Contractor

SUPPLIER: Jones Supply Co.

MANUFACTURER: Various

DATE: 2/15/2005

SECTION: 15545/Hydronic Specialties

**Use whatever standard  
headings you want here**

1. Vent valves - Hoffman No. 62

**List each item separately**

2. In-line air separators - Bell & Gossett RL-4

**Typical - list mfr name  
& model number**

3. Diaphragm type compression tanks - Bell & Gossett B-200

4. Pump suction diffusers - Bell & Gossett ED-3

5. Triple duty valves - Bell & Gossett 3D-4S

6. Shot feeders - J. Woods No. 2

7. Pressure relief valves - Watts No. 6

8. Pressure reducing valves - Bell & Gossett No. 7

END OF SECTION 15005

**General Contractor's  
APPROVAL stamp must  
be on submittal.**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15020 - CODES AND STANDARDS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 The work covered by this division consists of providing all labor, equipment and materials and performing all operations necessary for the installation of the mechanical work as herein called for and shown on the drawings.
- 1.2 This is a Basic Mechanical Requirements section. Provisions of this section apply to work of all Division 15 sections.

### 2 CODES

- 2.1 All work under Division 15 shall be constructed in accordance with the codes listed herein. The design has been based on the requirements of these codes; and while it is not the responsibility of the Contractor to verify that all work called for complies with these codes, he shall be responsible for calling to the Architect/Engineer's attention any drawings or specifications that are not in conformance with these or other codes prior to ordering equipment or installing work.
- 2.2 Comply with regulations and codes of utility suppliers.
- 2.3 Where no specific method or form of construction is called for in the contract documents, the Contractor shall comply with code requirements when carrying out such work.
- 2.4 Where code conflict exists, generally the most restrictive requirement applies. Comply with current code edition, unless noted.
- 2.5 Additional codes or standards applying to a specific part of the work may be included in that section.
- 2.6 The following codes govern the work:
  - 1) Florida Building Code Eighth Edition, 2023 Building
  - 2) Florida Building Code Eighth Edition, 2023 Plumbing
  - 3) Florida Building Code Eighth Edition, 2023 Mechanical
  - 4) Florida Fire Prevention Code Eighth Edition
  - 5) National Electric Code (NFPA 70).
  - 6) Life Safety Code (NFPA 101).
  - 7) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems (NFPA 90A)
  - 8) Florida Building Code Eighth Edition, 2023 Energy
  - 9) Florida Building Code Eighth Edition, 2023 Accessibility
  - 10) Florida Americans with Disabilities Accessibility Implementation Act (October 1, 1993) as described in Accessibility Requirements Manual, Department of Community Affairs (January 1, 1997).
  - 11) Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), January, 1994.

### 3 STANDARDS

All mechanical materials, installation and systems shall meet the requirements of the following standards, including the latest addenda and amendments, to the extent referenced:

- 1) Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)
- 2) American National Standards Institution (ANSI)
- 3) American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
- 4) National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- 5) National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- 6) Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
- 7) Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
- 8) American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- 9) Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)

END OF SECTION 15020

## SECTION 15030 - MECHANICAL RELATED WORK

### 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This is a Basic Mechanical Requirements section. Provisions of this section apply to work of all Division 15 sections.
- 1.3 Coordinate with the General Contractor for all cutting and patching. Contractors performing Division 15 work shall inform the General Contractor of all cutting and patching required prior to bidding and shall coordinate installation.

### 2 SITE WORK

- 2.1 Specific requirements for excavation and backfill for underground piping are contained in Section 15190.
- 2.2 Refer to Division 2, Sitework for:
  - 2.2.1 All water, sewer, and storm water piping greater than five feet from the building.
  - 2.2.2 Site fire protection work.

### 3 CONCRETE

- 3.1 Refer to Division 3, Concrete for:
  - 3.1.1 Rough grouting in and around mechanical work.
  - 3.1.2 Patching concrete cut to accommodate mechanical work.

### 4 MASONRY

- 4.1 Refer to Division 4, Masonry for:
  - 4.1.1 Installation of wall louvers.
  - 4.1.2 Installation of access doors in walls.

### 5 METALS

- 5.1 Refer to Division 5, Metals for:
  - 5.1.1 Framing openings for mechanical equipment.
- 5.2 The following is part of Division 15 work.
  - 5.2.1 Supports for mechanical work.

5.3 The following is part of Division 15 work, complying with the requirements of Division 7.

5.3.1 Fire barrier penetration seals.

## 6 FINISHES

6.1 Refer to Division 9, Finishes for:

6.1.1 Painting access panels.

6.1.2 Painting color-coded mechanical work indicated for continuous painting. See color schedule in Division 15 section, "Mechanical Identification".

6.1.3 Installation of access doors in gypsum drywall.

6.2 Colors shall be selected by the Architect for all painting of exposed mechanical work in occupied spaces, unless specified herein. Do not paint insulated or jacketed surfaces.

6.3 Perform the following as part of Division 15 work:

6.3.1 Touch up painting of factory finishes.

6.3.2 Painting of all hangers.

6.4 Provide the following as part of Division-15 work:

6.4.1 All ducts, fans, connections, and related devices to make kitchen hoods operational.

6.4.2 All trim including faucets, waste connections, drain traps, vents, valves, piping, flashing, fittings, strainers, and other materials necessary to make equipment operational. Provide rough-in for all equipment. Provide final connections for all equipment.

6.4.3 All fixtures specified in Section 15430.

## 7 ELECTRICAL

7.1 Mechanical contractor shall coordinate the exact electrical requirements of all mechanical equipment being provided with the electrical contractor. Where approval submittals are required, this coordination shall be accomplished prior to making the submittals. The electrical design shown on the drawings supports the mechanical equipment basis of design. If mechanical equipment is submitted with different electrical requirements, it is the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to resolve all required electrical design changes (wire and conduit size, type of disconnect or overload protection, point(s) of connection, etc.) and clearly show the new electrical design on the mechanical submittal with a written statement that this design will be provided at no additional cost. Mechanical submittals made with no written reference to the electrical design will be presumed to work with the electrical design. Any corrections required will be at no additional cost.

7.2 Mechanical contractor shall provide all HVAC control wiring including the Energy Management Control system sensors, alarms, and input/output signals and all relays, interlocks, warning lights, and control devices, in conduit and complying with the



requirements of Division 16. The intent is for the mechanical contractor to be responsible for the entire HVAC control system, including point-to-point wiring.

- 7.3 Electrical contractor shall provide disconnect switches, starters, and contactors for mechanical equipment unless specifically noted as being furnished as part of mechanical equipment.
- 7.4 Electrical contractor shall provide all power wiring, raceway and devices, and make final electrical connections to all mechanical equipment, switches, starters, contactors, controllers, and similar equipment.

END OF SECTION 15030

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15105 - PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 section making reference to pipes and pipe fittings specified herein.
- 1.3 Extent of pipes and pipe fittings required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-15 sections.
- 1.4 Codes and Standards:
- 1.4.1 Brazing: Certify brazing procedures, brazers, and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, for shop and job-site brazing of piping work.
- 1.5 Test Report and Verification Submittals:
- 1.5.1 Submit brazing certification for all brazing installers.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Piping Materials: Provide pipe and tube of type, joint type, grade, size and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.
- 2.2 Pipe/Tube Fittings: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of type, materials, grade, class and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube, valve or equipment connection in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.
- 2.3 Piping Materials/Products:
- 2.3.1 Soldering Materials:
- 2.3.1.1 Tin-Antimony (95-5) Solder: ASTM B-32, Grade 95TA.
- 2.3.1.2 Silver-Phosphorus Solder: ASTM B-32, Grade 96TS.
- 2.3.2 Pipe Thread Tape: Teflon tape.
- 2.3.3 Protective Coating: Koppers Bitumastic No. 505 or equal.
- 2.3.4 Gaskets for Flanged Joints: ANSI B16.21; full-faced for cast iron flanges; raised-face for steel flanges, unless otherwise noted.

- 2.3.5 Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials. Materials shall be determined by installer to comply with installation requirements.
- 2.3.6 Brazing Materials: Silver content of not less than 15%. Materials shall be determined by installer to comply with installation requirements.
- 2.4 Copper Tube and Fittings:
  - 2.4.1 Copper Tube:
    - 2.4.1.1 Copper Tube: ASTM B88; Type K or L as indicated for each service; hard-drawn temper unless specifically noted as annealed.
    - 2.4.1.2 ACR Copper Tube: ASTM B280.
    - 2.4.1.3 DWV Copper Tube: ASTM B306.
  - 2.4.2 Fittings:
    - 2.4.2.1 Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.22.
    - 2.4.2.2 Copper Tube Unions: Provide standard products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated.
    - 2.4.2.3 Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: ANSI B16.29.
    - 2.4.2.4 Cast-Copper Flared Tube Fittings: ANSI B16.26.
- 2.5 Plastic Pipes and Fittings:
  - 2.5.1 Pipes:
    - 2.5.1.1 PVC DWV Pipe: ASTM D-2665, Schedule 40.
    - 2.5.1.2 PVC Sewer Pipe: ASTM D-3034.
  - 2.5.2 Fittings:
    - 2.5.2.1 PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D-2564.
    - 2.5.2.2 PVC DWV Socket: ASTM D-2665.
    - 2.5.2.3 PVC Sewer Socket: ASTM D-3034.
    - 2.5.2.4 PVC Schedule 40 Socket: ASTM D-2466.
- 3 EXECUTION
  - 3.1 Installation

- 3.1.1 General: Install pipes and pipe fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently-leak proof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with minimum joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible unions for disassembly and maintenance or replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings, not bushings. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16" misalignment tolerance.
- 3.1.2 Comply with ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping.
- 3.1.3 Locate piping runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and column lines. Locate runs as shown or described by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold piping close to walls, overhead construction, columns and other structural and permanent-enclosure elements of building; limit clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of piping, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1" clearance outside insulation.
- 3.1.4 Concealed Piping: Unless specifically noted as "Exposed" on the drawings, conceal piping from view in finished and occupied spaces, by locating in column enclosures, chases, in hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings; do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as indicated.
- 3.1.5 Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not run piping through transformer vaults and other electrical, communications, or data equipment spaces and enclosures unless shown. Install drip pan under piping that must run through electrical spaces.
- 3.1.5.1 Cut pipe from measurements taken at the site, not from drawings. Keep pipes free of contact with building construction and installed work.
- 3.2 Piping System Joints: Provide joints of the type indicated in each piping system.
- 3.2.1 Solder copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings. Apply non-acid type solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.
- 3.2.2 Thread pipe in accordance with ANSI B2.1; cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint compound, or pipe joint tape (Teflon) where recommended by pipe/fitting manufacturer, on male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed. Paint exposed threads to retard rusting.
- 3.2.3 Flanged Joints: Match flanges within piping system, and at connection with valves and equipment. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to provide uniform compression of gaskets. Bolts shall project 1/8" to 3/8" beyond nut face when tight.
- 3.2.4 Plastic Pipe Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and with applicable industry standards.

- 3.2.4.1 Solvent-cemented joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM D-2235 and ASTM F-402.
- 3.2.4.2 PVC sewer pipe bell/gasket joints shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D-2321.
- 3.2.5 Braze copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with ANSI B.31.
- 3.3 Piping Installation
- 3.3.1 Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction.
- 3.3.2 Isolate all copper tubing from steel and concrete by wrapping the pipe at the contact point, and for one inch on each side, with a continuous plastic sleeve. Isolate all copper tubing installed in block walls with a continuous plastic sleeve.
- 3.3.3 Underground Piping:
- 3.3.3.1 Provide plastic tape markers over all underground piping. Provide copper wire over all underground plastic piping. Locate markers 18" above piping.
- 3.3.3.2 Coat the following underground (uninsulated) pipes with a heavy coat of bitumastic or provide an 8 mil polyvinyl sleeve: black steel pipe, galvanized steel pipe, copper tubing.

END OF SECTION 15105

## SECTION 15110 - VALVES

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to the work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 section making reference to or requiring valves specified herein.
- 1.3 Extent of valves required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-15 sections.
- 1.4 Quality Assurance:
  - 1.4.1 Valve Dimensions: For face-to-face and end-to-end dimensions of flanged or welding-end valve bodies, comply with ANSI B16.10.
  - 1.4.2 Valve Types: Provide valves of same type by same manufacturer.
- 1.5 Approval Submittals: When required by other Division-15 sections, submit product data, catalog cuts, specifications, and dimensioned drawings for each type of valve. Include pressure drop curve or chart for each type and size of valve. Submit valves with Division-15 section using the valves, not as a separate submittal. For each valve, identify systems where the valve is intended for use.  
  
Gate Valves. Type GA.  
Check Valves. Type CK.  
Ball Valves. Type BA.
- 1.6 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of approval submittals. Submit installation instructions, maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of valve. Include this data in the O&M Manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 General: Provide factory-fabricated valves recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide valves of types and pressure ratings indicated; provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with specifications and installation requirements. Provide sizes as indicated, and connections which properly mate with pipe, tube, and equipment connections.
- 2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide valves of one of the producers listed for each valve type. The model numbers are listed for contractor's convenience only. In the case of a model number discrepancy, the written description shall govern.
- 2.3 Gate Valves:
  - 2.3.1 Packing: Select valves designed for repacking under pressure when fully opened, equipped with non-asbestos packing suitable for intended service. Select valves designed so back seating protects packing and stem threads from fluid when valve is fully opened, and equipped with gland

follower.

2.3.2 Comply with the following standards:

Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP-70. Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

Bronze Valves: MSS SP-80. Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

Steel Valves: ANSI B16.34. Steel Standard Class Valve Ratings.

2.3.3 Types of gate (GA) valves:

- 1 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA1): Class 125, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge. Stockham B-100. Nibco T-111. Crane 428. Milwaukee 148.
- 2 Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller (GA2): Class 125, bronze body, screwed bonnet, non-rising stem, solid wedge. Stockham B-108 or B-109. Nibco S-111. Crane 1334. Milwaukee 149.
- 3 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA3): Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge. Stockham G-623. Nibco F617-0. Crane 465½. Milwaukee F2885.
- 4 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA4): Class 150, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge. Stockham B-122. Nibco T-131. Crane 431. Milwaukee 1150.
- 5 Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller (GA5): Class 150, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge. Stockham B-124. Nibco S-134. Milwaukee 1169.
- 6 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA6): 175 WWP, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge, UL-listed. Stockham B-133. Nibco T-104-0.
- 7 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA7): 175 WWP, iron body, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge, UL listed. Stockham G-634. Nibco F-607-OTS
- 8 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA8): Class 200, bronze body, union bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, renewable seat. Stockham B-132. Nibco T-154-SS. Milwaukee 1174.
- 9 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA9): Class 250, iron body bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge. Stockham F-667. Nibco F-667-0. Crane 7½E. Milwaukee F-2894.
- 10 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA10): Class 300, bronze body, union bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, renewable seat. Stockham B-145. Nibco T-174-SS. Crane 634E. Milwaukee 1184.
- 11 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA11): Class 300, cast steel body, bolted bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, seal-welded seat rings. Provide trim to match use. Stockham 30-0F. Crane 33.
- 12 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA12): 300 WWP, iron body, bolted bonnet, bronze mounted, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge, UL-listed. Stockham F-670. Nibco F-697-0.



## 2.4 Check Valves:

2.4.1 Construction: Construct valves of castings free of any impregnating materials. Construct valves with a bronze regrinding disc with a seating angle of 40° to 45°, unless a composition disc is specified. Provide stop plug as renewable stop for disc hanger, unless otherwise specified. Disc and hanger shall be separate parts with disc free to rotate. Support hanger pins on both ends by removable side plugs.

2.4.2 Comply with the following standards:

Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP-71. Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

Bronze Valves: MSS SP-80. Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

Steel Valves: ANSI B16.34. Steel Standard Class Valve Ratings.

2.4.3 Types of check (CK) valves:

- 1 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (CK1): Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, horizontal swing, bronze disc. Stockham B-319. Nibco T-413-BY. Crane 1707. Milwaukee 509.
- 2 Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller (CK2): Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, horizontal swing, bronze disc. Stockham B-309. Nibco S-413-B. Crane 1707S. Milwaukee 1509.
- 3 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (CK3): Class 125, iron body, bronze-mounted, bolted cap, horizontal swing, cast-iron or composition disc. Stockham G-931 or G-932 as applicable. Nibco F918-B. Crane 373. Milwaukee F2974 as applicable.
- 4 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (CK4): 200 WWP, bronze body, screwed cap, horizontal swing, regrinding type bronze disc, for fire sprinkler use. Nibco KT-403-W.
- 5 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (CK5): 175 WWP, iron body, bolted cap, bronze mounted, composition disc, UL listed, with ball drip if required. Stockham G-940. Nibco F-908-W.
- 6 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (CK6): Class 200, bronze body, screwed cap, Y-pattern swing, regrinding bronze disc. Stockham B-345. Nibco T-453-B. Crane 36. Milwaukee 518/508.
- 7 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (CK7): Class 250, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted cap, cast-iron disc. Stockham F-947. Nibco F-968-B. Crane 39E. Milwaukee F2970.
- 8 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (CK8): Class 300, bronze body, screwed cap, Y-pattern swing, regrinding bronze disc. Stockham B-375. Nibco T-473-B. Crane 76E. Milwaukee 517/507.
- 9 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (CK9): Class 300, cast steel body, bolted cap, horizontal swing, seal welded seat rings, chromium stainless disc. Stockham 30-SF. Crane 159.

## 2.5 Ball Valves:

2.5.1 General: Select with port area equal to or greater than connecting pipe area, include seat ring designed to hold sealing material.

2.5.2 Construction: Ball valves shall be rated for 150 psi saturated steam and 600 psi non-shock cold water. Pressure containing parts shall be constructed of ASTM B-584 alloy 844, or ASTM B-124 alloy 377. Valves shall be furnished with blow-out proof bottom loaded stem constructed of ASTM B-371 alloy 694 or other approved low zinc material. Provide TFE packing, TFE thrust washer, chrome-plated ball and reinforced teflon seats. Valves 1" and smaller shall be full port design. Valves 1¼" and larger shall be conventional port design. Stem extensions shall be furnished for use in insulated piping where insulation exceeds ½" thickness.

2.5.3 Comply with the following standards:

MSS SP-72. Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt Welding Ends for General Service.

MSS SP-110. Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

2.5.4 Types of ball (BA) valves:

- 1 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (BA1): Bronze two-piece full port body with adjustable stem packing. Nibco T-585-70. Stockham S216-BR-R-T. Milwaukee BA125. Apollo 77-100.
- 2 Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller (BA2): Bronze three-piece full port body with adjustable stem packing. Nibco S-595-Y-66. Milwaukee BA350. Apollo 82-200.
- 3 Threaded Ends 1" and Smaller (BA3): Bronze two-piece full port body, UL listed (UL 842) for use with flammable liquids and LP gas. Nibco T-585-70-UL.
- 4 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (BA4): 175 WWP, bronze two-piece body, UL listed for fire protection service. Nibco KT-585-70-UL and KT-580-70-UL.
- 5 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (BA5): 400 WWP, bronze two-piece body, for fire protection service. Nibco KT-580.
- 6 Threaded Ends 2½" and Smaller (BA6): 300 WWP, bronze three-piece body, gear operator with handwheel, indicator flag, accepts tamper switch, for fire protection, UL listed. Nibco T-505-4 and G-505-4.
- 7 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (BA7): Class 150, carbon steel full bore two-piece body with adjustable stem packing. Nibco F515-CS series. Apollo 88-240.

2.6 Valve Features:

2.6.1 General: Provide valves with features indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide proper valve features as determined by Installer for installation requirements. Comply with ANSI B31.1

2.6.2 Valve features specified or required shall comply with the following:

- 1 Flanged: Provide valve flanges complying with ANSI B16.1 (cast iron), ANSI B16.5 (steel), or ANSI B16.24 (bronze).

- 2      Threaded: Provide valve ends complying with ANSI B2.1.
  - 3      Solder-Joint: Provide valve ends complying with ANSI B16.18.
  - 4      Trim: Fabricate pressure-containing components of valve, including stems (shafts) and seats from brass or bronze materials, of standard alloy recognized in valve manufacturing industry unless otherwise specified.
  - 5      Non-Metallic Disc: Provide non-metallic material selected for service indicated in accordance with manufacturer's published literature.
  - 6      Renewable Seat: Design seat of valve with removable disc, and assemble valve so disc can be replaced when worn.
  - 7      Extended Stem: Increase stem length by 2" minimum, to accommodate insulation applied over valve.
- 3      EXECUTION
- 3.1      Installation:
- 3.1.1      General: Install valves where required for proper operation of piping and equipment, including valves in branch lines to isolate sections of piping. Locate valves so as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary. Install valves with stems pointed up, in vertical position where possible, but in no case with stems pointed downward below horizontal plane.
  - 3.1.2      Insulation: Where insulation is indicated, install extended-stem valves, arranged in proper manner to receive insulation.
  - 3.1.3      Applications Subject to Corrosion: Do not install bronze valves and valve components in direct contact with steel, unless bronze and steel are separated by dielectric insulator.
- 3.2      Selection of Valve Ends (Pipe Connections): Except as otherwise indicated, select and install valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:
- 3.2.1      Tube Size 2" and Smaller: Threaded valves.
  - 3.2.2      Pipe Size 2" and Smaller: Threaded valves.
  - 3.2.3      Pipe Size 2½" and Larger: Flanged valves.
- 3.3      Non-Metallic Disc: Limit selection and installation of valves with non-metallic disc to locations indicated and where foreign material in piping system can be expected to prevent tight shutoff of metal seated valves.
- 3.4      Renewable Seats: Select and install valves with renewable seats, except where otherwise indicated.
- 3.5      Installation of Check Valves: Install in horizontal position with hinge pin horizontally perpendicular to center line of pipe. Install for proper direction flow.

END OF SECTION 15110.

## SECTION 15120 - PIPING SPECIALTIES

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 section making reference to or requiring piping specialties specified herein.
- 1.3 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.3.1 Product Data: Submit product data with installation instructions and UL listing for:  
Fire barrier sealants.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 General: Provide factory-fabricated piping specialties recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide piping specialties of types and pressure ratings indicated for each service, or if not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes as indicated, and connections, which properly mate with pipe, tube, and equipment connections. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option.
- 2.2 Escutcheons:
  - 2.2.1 General: Provide pipe escutcheons as specified herein with inside diameter closely fitting pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Select outside diameter of escutcheon to completely cover pipe penetration hole in floors, walls, or ceilings; and pipe sleeve extension, if any. Furnish pipe escutcheons with nickel or chrome finish for occupied areas, prime paint finish for unoccupied areas.
  - 2.2.2 Pipe Escutcheons for Moist Areas: For waterproof floors, and areas where water and condensation can be expected to accumulate, provide cast brass or sheet brass escutcheons, solid or split hinged.
  - 2.2.3 Pipe Escutcheons for Dry Areas: Provide sheet steel escutcheons, solid or split hinged.
- 2.3 Dielectric Unions: Provide standard products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated, which effectively isolate ferrous from non-ferrous piping (electrical conductance), prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.
- 2.4 Fire Barrier Penetration Seals:
  - 2.4.1 Provide seals for any opening through fire-rated walls, floors, or ceilings used as passage for mechanical components such as piping or ductwork in accordance with the requirements of Division 7.
- 2.5 Fabricated Piping Specialties:

- 2.5.1 Drip Pans: Provide drip pans fabricated from corrosion-resistant sheet metal with watertight joints, and with edges turned up 2-1/2". Reinforce top, either by structural angles or by rolling top over 1/4" steel rod. Provide hole, gasket, and flange at low point for watertight joint and 1" drain line connection.
- 2.5.2 Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:
  - 2.5.2.1 Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gages: 3" and smaller, 20 gage; 4" to 6" 16 gage; over 6", 14 gage.
  - 2.5.2.2 Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs.
  - 2.5.2.3 Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile-iron pipe; remove burrs.
- 2.5.3 Sleeve Seals: Provide sleeve seals for sleeves located in foundation walls below grade, or in exterior walls, of one of the following:
  - 2.5.3.1 Caulking and Sealant: Provide foam or caulking and sealant compatible with piping materials used.
- 2.6 Low Pressure Y-Type Pipeline Strainers:
  - 2.6.1 General: Provide strainers full line size of connecting piping, with ends matching piping system materials. Provide Type 304 stainless steel screens.
    - 2.6.1.1 Water Strainers: Select for 200 psi working pressure (water, oil or gas). Provide 20 mesh screens through 2" size and 1/16" perforations for 2 1/2" size and larger.
  - 2.6.2 Select from the following types:
    - 2.6.2.1 Threaded Ends, 2" and Smaller: Cast-iron body, screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
    - 2.6.2.2 Threaded Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
    - 2.6.2.3 Flanged Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
- 3 EXECUTION
  - 3.1 Pipe Escutcheons: Install pipe escutcheons on each pipe penetration through floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings where penetration is exposed to view; and on exterior of building. Secure escutcheon to pipe or insulation so escutcheon covers penetration hole, and is flush with adjoining surface.
  - 3.2 Dielectric Unions: Install at each piping joint between ferrous and non-ferrous piping. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

- 3.3 Fire Barrier Penetration Seals: Provide pipe sleeve as required. Fill entire opening with sealing compound. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. Refer to Division 7.
- 3.4 Drip Pans: Locate drip pans under piping passing over or within 3' horizontally of electrical equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Hang from structure with rods and building attachments, weld rods to sides of drip pan. Brace to prevent sagging or swaying. Connect 1" drain line to drain connection, and run to nearest plumbing drain or elsewhere as indicated.
- 3.5 Pipe Sleeves: Install pipe sleeves of types indicated where piping passes through walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs. Do not install sleeves through structural members of work, except as detailed on drawings, or as reviewed by Architect/Engineer. Install sleeves accurately centered on pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation (if any) will have free movement in sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion; but not less than 2 pipe sizes larger than piping run. Where insulation includes vapor-barrier jacket, provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for installation. Install length of sleeve equal to thickness of construction penetrated, and finish flush to surface; except floor sleeves. Extend floor sleeves 1/4" above level floor finish, and 3/4" above floor finish sloped to drain. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves, and provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering sleeves.
- 3.5.1 Install sleeves in fire-rated assemblies in accordance with the listing of the assembly and the fire barrier sealant.
- 3.5.2 Install sheet-metal sleeves at interior partitions and ceilings other than suspended ceilings. Fill annular space with caulking or fire barrier sealant as required.
- 3.5.3 Install steel-pipe sleeves at floor penetrations. Fill annular space with caulking or fire barrier sealant as required.
- 3.5.4 Install iron-pipe sleeves at all foundation wall penetrations and at exterior penetrations; both above and below grade. Fill annular space with caulking or mechanical sleeve seals.

END OF SECTION 15120.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 15135 - VIBRATION ISOLATION

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 section making reference to vibration isolation equipment.
- 1.3 Extent of vibration isolation required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-15 sections.
- 1.4 Approval Submittals: When required by other Division-15 sections, submit product data sheets for each type of vibration isolation equipment including configuration and rating data. Submit with Division-15 section using vibration isolation, not as a separate submittal. Provide calculations showing supported weight, deflection, and isolator size and type for each item of supported equipment. Submit for:  
  
Equipment Mountings. Type EM.  
Hangers. Type HA.
- 1.5 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of approval submittals for each type of vibration isolation equipment. Include this data in O&M Manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 General: Provide factory-fabricated products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide products of types and deflections indicated; provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with specifications and installation requirements. Provide sizes which properly fit with equipment. All metal parts installed outside shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
- 2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide vibration isolation equipment of: Mason Industries, Keflex, Consolidated Kinetics, Vibration Mountings & Controls, Wheatley or approved equal. All vibration isolators shall be supplied by a single approved manufacturer.
- 2.3 Equipment Mountings:
  - 2.3.1 Select mountings with the required deflection and fastening means. Provide steel rails or bases as required to compensate for equipment rigidity and overhang.
  - 2.3.2 Types of equipment mountings (EM):
    - 1 Spring Mountings (EM1): Spring isolators shall be free-standing and laterally stable without any housing. All mounts shall have leveling bolts. Spring diameter shall be not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Springs shall be so designed that the ratio of horizontal stiffness to vertical stiffness is approximately one. Provide a nominal static deflection of at least 1.0". Basis of Design: Mason Industries

SLFH.

- 2 Spring Mountings with Housings (EM2): Spring isolators shall consist of open, stable steel springs and include vertical travel limit stops to control extension when weight is removed. The housing of the spring unit shall serve as blocking during erection of equipment. Provide a nominal static deflection of at least 1.0". All mountings used outside shall be hot dipped galvanized. Basis of Design: Mason Industries SLR.
- 3 Spring Mountings with Housings (EM3): Spring isolators shall consist of open, stable steel springs with neoprene inserts to limit movement between upper and lower housing on start and stop. Provide a nominal static deflection of at least 1.0". Mountings shall be specifically designed for critical areas on light-weight floors. Basis of Design: Mason Industries C.
- 4 Neoprene Mountings (EM4): Double deflection neoprene-in-shear mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.35". All metal surfaces shall be neoprene covered. The top and bottom surfaces shall be neoprene ribbed and bolt holes shall be provided in the base. Basis of design: Mason Industries ND.
- 5 Pads (EM5): Waffle or ribbed pattern neoprene pads shall be fabricated from 40-50 durometer neoprene. Provide rigid steel plate and mounting angles as required. Basis of design: Mason Industries Super W.

#### 2.4 Hangers:

2.4.1 Select hangers with the required deflection. Provide all required hanger rods and fasteners.

#### 2.4.2 Types of hangers (HA):

- 1 Hangers (HA1): Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring set in a neoprene cup manufactured with a grommet to prevent short-circuiting of the hanger rod. The cup shall contain a steel washer designed to properly distribute the load on the neoprene and prevent its extrusion. Spring diameters and hanger box lower-hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30-degree arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Basis of Design: Mason Industries 30.
- 2 Hangers (HA2): Vibration hangers shall contain a laterally stable steel spring and 0.3" deflection neoprene or fiberglass element in series. A neoprene neck shall be provided where the hanger rod passes through the steel box supporting the isolator mount to prevent metal to metal contact. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30 degree arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Basis of Design: Mason Industries 30N.
- 3 Hangers (HA3): Double deflection neoprene-in-sheer or EPDM hangers. Units shall be complete with projected neoprene bushing to prevent steel-to-steel contact between hanger box and hanger rod. Average static deflection shall be not less than 0.4 inches. Basis of Design: Mason Industries HD.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Install vibration isolation devices for the duty indicated and for ease of inspection, adjustment, and proper operation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and coordinate with shop drawings of supported equipment.
- 3.2 All connections to fixtures and equipment shown on the drawings shall be considered diagrammatic unless otherwise indicated by detail. The actual connections shall be made to fully suit the requirements of each case and adequately provide for expansion and servicing.
- 3.3 Piping, ductwork and conduit shall not be suspended from one another or physically contact one another. Vibrating systems shall be kept free from non-vibrating systems.
- 3.4 Equipment Mountings:
  - 3.4.1 Unless otherwise shown or specified, all floor-mounted equipment shall be set on housekeeping equipment bases. Refer to Division-15 section "Supports, Anchors, and Seals".
  - 3.4.2 No equipment unit shall bear directly on vibration isolators unless its own frame is suitably rigid to span between isolators, and such direct support is approved by the equipment manufacturer. All support frames shall be sufficiently stiff and rigid so as to prevent distortion and misalignment of components installed thereon.
  - 3.4.3 Align equipment mountings for a free, plumb installation. Isolators that are binding, offset or fully compressed will not be accepted.
- 3.5 Hangers:
  - 3.5.1 Position vibration isolation hangers so that hanger housing may rotate a full 360 degrees without contacting any object.
  - 3.5.2 Install steel angles, channels, rods and fasteners to level equipment, piping or ductwork and to evenly distribute the supported weight.
- 3.6 Connections of Ducts: Ducts shall be connected to fan intakes and discharges by means of flexible connectors in accordance with Division-15 section "Ductwork Accessories" so that all vibrating equipment is fully isolated.

END OF SECTION 15135.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15150 - SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, AND SEALS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-15 section making reference to or requiring supports, anchors, and seals specified herein.
- 1.3 Extent of supports, anchors, and seals required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-15 sections.
- 1.4 Code Compliance: Comply with applicable codes pertaining to product materials and installation of supports, anchors, and seals.
- 1.5 MSS Standard Compliance:
  - 1.5.1 Provide pipe hangers and supports of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.
  - 1.5.2 Select and apply pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 1.5.3 Fabricate and install pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-89.
  - 1.5.4 Terminology used in this section is defined in MSS SP-90.
- 1.6 UL Compliance: Provide products which are Underwriters Laboratories listed.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide supports and hangers by Grinnel, Michigan Hanger Company, B-Line Systems, or approved equal.
- 2.2 Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated horizontal-piping hangers and supports complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and to exactly fit around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping. Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for copper-piping systems.
  - 2.2.1 Adjustable Steel Clevises: MSS Type 1.
  - 2.2.2 Steel Double Bolt Pipe Clamps: MSS Type 3.
  - 2.2.3 Adjustable Steel Band Hangers: MSS Type 7.
  - 2.2.4 Steel Pipe Clamps: MSS Type 4.

- 2.2.5 Pipe Stanchion Saddles: MSS Type 37, including steel pipe base support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 2.2.6 Single Pipe Rolls: MSS Type 41.
- 2.2.7 Adjustable Roller Hanger: MSS Type 43.
- 2.2.8 Pipe Roll Stands: MSS Type 44 or Type 47.
- 2.3 Vertical-Piping Clamps: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated vertical-piping clamps complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit vertical piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of vertical piping clamps to exactly fit pipe size of bare pipe. Provide copper-plated clamps for copper-piping systems.
  - 2.3.1 Two-Bolt Riser Clamps: MSS Type 8.
  - 2.3.2 Four-Bolt Riser Clamps: MSS Type 42.
- 2.4 Hanger-Rod Attachments: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated hanger-rod attachments complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping hangers and building attachments, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hanger-rod attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper-plated hanger-rod attachments for copper-piping systems.
  - 2.4.1 Steel Turnbuckles: MSS Type 13.
  - 2.4.2 Malleable Iron Sockets: MSS Type 16.
- 2.5 Building Attachments: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods.
  - 2.5.1 Center Beam Clamps: MSS Type 21.
  - 2.5.2 C-Clamps: MSS Type 23.
  - 2.5.3 Malleable Beam Clamps: MSS Type 30.
  - 2.5.4 Side Beam Brackets: MSS Type 34.
  - 2.5.5 Concrete Inserts: MSS Type 18.
- 2.6 Saddles and Shields: Except as otherwise indicated, provide saddles or shields under piping hangers and supports, factory-fabricated, for all insulated piping. Size saddles and shields for exact fit to mate with pipe insulation.

- 2.6.1 Protection Shields: MSS Type 40; of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing of insulation.
- 2.6.2 Protection Saddles: MSS Type 39; use with rollers, fill interior voids with segments of insulation matching adjoining insulation.
- 2.7 Miscellaneous Materials:
  - 2.7.1 Metal Framing: Provide products complying with NEMA STD ML 1.
  - 2.7.2 Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: Provide products complying with ANSI/ASTM A 36.
  - 2.7.3 Cement Grout: Portland cement (ANSI/ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ANSI/ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix at a ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.
  - 2.7.4 Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Fabricate from steel shapes or continuous channel struts selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.
- 3 EXECUTION
  - 3.1 Preparation
    - 3.1.1 Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.
    - 3.1.2 Prior to installation of hangers, supports, anchors and associated work, Installer shall meet at project site with Contractor, installer of each component of associated work, and installers of other work requiring coordination with work of this section for purpose of reviewing material selections and procedures to be followed in performing the work in compliance with requirements specified.
  - 3.2 Installation of Building Attachments:
    - 3.2.1 Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional building attachments where support is required for additional concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert securely to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
    - 3.2.2 In areas of work requiring attachments to existing concrete, use self drilling rod inserts, Phillips Drill Co., "Red-Head" or equal.
  - 3.3 Installation of Hangers and Supports:
    - 3.3.1 General: Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of

horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69 or as listed herein, whichever is most limiting. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

- 3.3.1.1 Horizontal steel pipe and copper tube 1-1/4" diameter and smaller: support on 6 foot centers.
- 3.3.1.2 Horizontal steel pipe and copper tube 1-1/2" diameter and larger: support on 10 foot centers.
- 3.3.1.3 Vertical steel pipe and copper tube: support at each floor.
- 3.3.1.4 Plastic pipe: support in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3.3.1.5 Horizontal cast iron pipe inside building: support each length of pipe (at the joint).
- 3.3.1.6 Vertical cast iron pipe: support at each floor and at the base.
- 3.3.2 Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.
- 3.3.3 Paint all black steel hangers with black enamel. Galvanized steel and copper clad hangers do not require paint.
- 3.3.4 Prevent electrolysis in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports which are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.
- 3.3.5 Provision for Movement:
  - 3.3.5.1 Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems and to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
  - 3.3.5.2 Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
  - 3.3.5.3 Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ANSI B31 are not exceeded.
- 3.3.6 Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.
  - 3.3.6.1 Shields: Where low-compressive-strength insulation or vapor barriers are indicated, install coated protective shields. For pipe 8" and over, install wood insulation saddles.
  - 3.3.6.2 Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ANSI B31.
- 3.4 Installation of Anchors:



- 3.4.1 Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B31, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- 3.4.2 Fabricate and install anchors by welding steel shapes, plates and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B31 and with AWS standards.
- 3.4.3 Anchor Spacings: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe-runs, at intermediate points in pipe-runs between expansion loops and elbows. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.
- 3.4.4 Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions to limit movement of piping and forces to maximums recommended by manufacturer for each unit.
- 3.5 Equipment Bases:
  - 3.5.1 Concrete housekeeping bases will be provided as work of Division 3. Furnish to Contractor scaled layouts of all required bases, with dimensions of base, and location to column center lines. Furnish templates, anchor bolts, and accessories necessary for base construction.
  - 3.5.2 Provide concrete housekeeping bases for all floor mounted equipment furnished as part of the work of Division 15. Size bases to extend minimum of 4" beyond equipment base in any direction; and 4" above finished floor elevation. Construct of reinforced concrete, roughen floor slab beneath base for bond, and provide steel rod anchors between floor and base. Locate anchor bolts using equipment manufacturer's templates. Chamfer top and edge corners.
  - 3.5.3 Provide structural steel stands to support equipment not floor mounted or hung from structure. Construct of structural steel members or steel pipe and fittings. Provide factory-fabricated tank saddles for tanks mounted on steel stands. Prime and paint with black enamel.

END OF SECTION 15150

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15160 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 section making reference to or requiring identification devices specified herein.
- 1.3 Extent of mechanical identification work required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-15 sections.
- 1.4 Refer to Division-16 sections for identification requirements of electrical work; not work of this section. Refer to other Division-15 sections for identification requirements for controls; not work of this section.
- 1.5 Codes and Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 General: Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division-15 sections. Where more than single type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.
- 2.2 Painted Identification Materials
  - 2.2.1 Stencils: Standard fiberboard stencils, prepared for required applications with letter sizes generally complying with recommendations of ANSI A13.1 for piping and similar applications, but not less than 1-1/4" high letters for ductwork and not less than 3/4" high letters for access door signs and similar operational instructions.
  - 2.2.2 Stencil Paint: Standard exterior type stenciling enamel; black, except as otherwise indicated; either brushing grade or pressurized spray-can form and grade.
  - 2.2.3 Identification Paint: Standard identification enamel.
- 2.3 Plastic Pipe Markers
  - 2.3.1 Pressure-Sensitive Type: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers.
    - 2.3.1.1 Lettering: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed nomenclature which best describes piping system in each instance, as selected by Architect/Engineer in cases of variance with name as shown or specified.
    - 2.3.1.2 Arrows: Print each pipe marker with arrows indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit of plastic.

- 2.4 Valve Tags:
- 2.4.1 Brass Valve Tags: Provide 19-gage polished brass valve tags with stamp-engraved piping system abbreviation in ¼" high letters and sequenced valve numbers ½" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener. Provide 1-½" diameter tags, except as otherwise indicated.
- 2.4.2 Plastic Laminate Valve Tags: Provide manufacturer's standard 3/32" thick engraved plastic laminate valve tags, with piping system abbreviation in ¼" high letters and sequenced valve numbers ½" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener. Provide 1-½" square black tags with white lettering, except as otherwise indicated.
- 2.5 Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs:
- 2.5.1 General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style a minimum of 3/4" tall and wording indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
- 2.5.2 Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.
- 2.5.3 Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.
- 2.6 Stamped Nameplates: Provide equipment manufacturer's standard stamped nameplates for motors, AHUs, pumps, etc.
- 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.
- 3.2 Ductwork Identification:
- 3.2.1 General: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake and relief ductwork with stenciled signs and arrows, showing ductwork service and direction of flow, in black or white.
- 3.2.2 Location: In each space where ductwork is exposed, or concealed only by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ductwork originates or continues into concealed enclosures, and at 50' spacings along exposed runs.
- 3.2.3 Access Doors: Provide stenciled signs on each access door in ductwork and housings, indicating purpose of access (to what equipment) and other maintenance and operating instructions, and appropriate and procedural information.
- 3.3 Piping System Identification:
- 3.3.1 General: Install pipe markers of one of the following types on each system indicated to receive identification, and include arrows to show normal direction of flow:

- 3.3.1.1 Plastic pipe markers.
- 3.3.1.2 Stenciled markers, black or white for best contrast.
- 3.3.2 Locate pipe markers as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces and exterior non-concealed locations.
  - 3.3.2.1 Near each valve and control device.
  - 3.3.2.2 Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units; mark each pipe at branch, where there could be question of flow pattern.
  - 3.3.2.3 Near locations where pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
  - 3.3.2.4 At access doors, manholes and similar access points which permit view of concealed piping.
  - 3.3.2.5 Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 3.3.2.6 Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 50' along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 25' in congested areas of piping and equipment.
  - 3.3.2.7 On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.
- 3.4 Valve Identification: Provide coded valve tag on every valve, cock and control device in each piping system; exclude check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose bibs, and shut-off valves at plumbing fixtures, HVAC terminal devices and similar rough-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. Coordinate code with operating instructions.
- 3.5 Valve Charts: Provide framed, glass covered valve charts in each mechanical room. Identify coded valve number, valve function, and valve location for each valve.
- 3.6 Mechanical Equipment Identification: Install engraved plastic laminate sign on a vertical surface on or near each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device. Label shall indicate type of system and area served. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices:
  - 3.6.1 Main control and operating valves, including safety devices.
  - 3.6.2 Meters, gauges, thermometers and similar units.
  - 3.6.3 Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers and VAV boxes.
  - 3.6.4 HVAC air handlers and fan coil units.
  - 3.6.5 Air conditioning indoor and outdoor units.
- 3.7 Stamped Nameplates: Equipment manufacturers to provide standard stamped nameplates on all major equipment items such as motors, pumps, AHUs, etc. Where motors are hidden from

view (within equipment casing, or otherwise not easily accessible, etc.), the equipment supplier shall furnish a duplicate motor data nameplate to be affixed to the equipment casing in an easily visible location, unless data is already included on the equipment nameplate.

3.8      Adjusting and Cleaning:

3.8.1      Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by work of this division or other divisions.

3.8.2      Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 15160.

## SECTION 15170 - ACCESS DOORS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 section making reference to or requiring access panels specified herein.
- 1.3 Approval Submittals:
- 1.3.1 Product Data: When required by other Division-15 sections, submit product data for access doors. Submit with Division-15 section using access doors, not as a separate submittal. Include rating data.
- 1.4 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of approval submittal. Include this data in O&M Manuals.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access doors by Acudor, Milcor, Jay R. Smith, Zurn, BOICO, Elmdor, or approved equal.
- 2.2 General: Where floors, walls and ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical work, provide types of access doors indicated. Furnish sizes indicated or, where not otherwise indicated, furnish adequate size for intended and necessary access. Furnish manufacturer's complete units, of type recommended for application in indicated substrate construction, in each case, complete with anchorages and hardware.
- 2.3 Access Door Construction: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate wall/ceiling door units of welded steel construction with welds ground smooth; 16-gauge frames and 14-gauge flush panel doors; 175° swing with concealed spring hinges; flush screw-driver-operated cam locks; factory-applied rust-inhibitive prime-coat paint finish.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Access doors shall be installed to operate and service all mechanical equipment including valves, dampers, duct access panels, and other items requiring maintenance that are concealed above or behind finished construction. Access doors shall be installed in walls, chase and floors as necessary, but are not required in accessible suspended ceiling systems. Access doors shall have factory applied protective phosphate coating and baked enamel primer suitable for field painting.
- 3.2 Access doors shall be installed by the Division installing the substrate construction. However, responsibility for furnishing and determining location of access doors is part of this Division's work. The style of access door shall be suitable for construction into which installed.
- 3.3 Access doors shall be sized and located as required to provide proper maintenance and service access in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and code authority requirements for all devices and equipment.

END OF SECTION 15170.



## SECTION 15180 - TESTING, CLEANING, AND STERILIZATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 section making reference to or requiring the testing and other procedures specified herein.
- 1.3 Notify the Architect/Engineer when system tests are ready to be witnessed at least 24 hours prior to the test.
- 1.4 All materials, test equipment, and devices required for cleaning, testing, sterilizing or purging shall be provided by the Contractor.

### 2 PRESSURE TESTS

- 2.1 General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gauges. Test piping systems before insulation is installed wherever feasible, and remove control devices before testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Fill each section with indicated medium and pressurize for indicated pressure and time.
- 2.2 Required test period is four hours.
- 2.3 No piping, fixtures, or equipment shall be concealed or covered until they have been tested. The contractor shall apply each test and ensure that it is satisfactory for the period specified before calling the Architect/Engineer to observe the test. Test shall be repeated upon request to the satisfaction of those making the inspection.
- 2.4 Observe each test section for leakage at the end of the test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 5% of the test pressure.
- 2.5 Check of systems during application of test pressures should include visual check for water leakage and soap bubble or similar check for air and nitrogen leakage.
- 2.6 During heating and cooling cycles, linear expansion shall be checked at all elbows and expansion joints for proper clearance.
- 2.7 Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test. Disassemble and re-install using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics, or other temporary repair methods.
- 2.8 Pressure Test Requirements:
  - 2.8.1 Soil, Waste, and Vent Test all piping within the building with a 10 foot head of water. Test piping in sections so that all joints are tested. Provide test tees as required.

2.8.2 Domestic Water: Perform hydrostatic test on all piping within the building at twice the normal static pressure at service point, but not less than 100 psig. Once tested, flush out piping and leave under pressure of the supply main or 40 psig for the balance of the construction period.

2.8.3 Fire Sprinkler System: Perform hydrostatic test at 200 psig.

### 3 CLEANING AND STERILIZATION

3.1 General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials, and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water or blowdown with air before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

3.2 Flush and drain all water systems at least three times. Reverse flush systems from smallest piping to largest piping. Replace startup strainers with operating strainers.

#### 3.3 Sterilization of Domestic Water Systems:

3.3.1 Prerequisites: All new hot and cold water piping installed (complete), all fixtures connected, system flushed out, and system filled with water.

3.3.2 The shut off valve at the point of connection shall be closed, all fixture outlets opened slightly, and a sterilizing solution shall be introduced at a manifold connection installed by the Contractor at the point of connection.

3.3.3 The solution shall contain 50 parts per million of available chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine or calcium hypochlorite. The solution shall be allowed to stand in the system for at least eight hours after which the entire system shall be flushed.

3.3.4 After final flushing, all aerators shall be removed, cleaned, and reinstalled. After final flush the residual chlorine shall not exceed 0.2 parts per million.

3.3.5 The Architect/Engineer shall be notified 24 hours prior to the procedure so that it can be witnessed.

3.3.6 Provide sampling and certified report by an independent testing lab. Provide written Health Department approval of disinfection samples.

END OF SECTION 15180

## SECTION 15190 - EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 This section is a Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 section making reference to or requiring excavation and backfill specified herein.
- 1.3 Refer to other Division-15 sections and/or drawings for specific requirements of the particular piping system being installed. Where another Division-15 section or the drawings conflict with requirements of this section, the other Division-15 section or the drawings shall take precedence over the general requirements herein.
- 1.4 OSHA: Contractor employee worker protection for all trenching and excavation operations shall comply with 29 CFR 1926.650 Subpart P and all current OSHA requirements.
- 1.5 Trench Safety Act: Contractor shall comply with all requirements of Florida Statutes Chapter 553, including the requirement to provide a separate line item to identify the cost to comply on a per lineal foot of trench and per square foot of shoring.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Sand: Clean, hard, uncoated grains free from organic matter or other deleterious substances. Sand for backfill shall be of a grade equal to mortar sand.
- 2.2 Gravel: Clean, well graded hard stone or gravel, free from organic material. Size range to be from No. 4 screen retentions to 1".
- 2.3 Earth: Fill free of clay, muck, stones, wood, roots or rubbish.
- 2.4 Identification Tape: Polyethylene 6 inches wide, 0.004 inches thick, continuously printed with "CAUTION" in large letters and type of pipe below.
- 2.5 Copper Identification Wire: 14-gauge.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Ditching and Excavation: Shall be performed by hand wherever there is a possibility of encountering obstacles or any existing utility lines of any nature whatsoever. Where clear and unobstructed areas are to be excavated, appropriate machine excavation methods may be employed. Avoid use of machine excavators within the limits of the building lines.
- 3.2 Bedding: Excavate to bottom grade of pipe to be installed, and shape bed of undisturbed earth to contour of pipe for a width of at least 50% of pipe diameter. If earth conditions necessitate excavation below grade of the pipe, such as due to the presence of clay, muck, or roots, subcut and bring bed up to proper elevation with clean, new sand (as described in paragraph 2.1), deposited in 6" layers and tamped. Notify Architect/Engineer if subcut exceeds 12", or if bed is of an unstable nature. In this case a 6" minimum layer of gravel will be required before sand

bedding begins. Submit cost proposal if the earth conditions require subcut in excess of 12" or if gravel is required to achieve proper bedding.

- 3.3 Placing: Pipe shall be carefully handled into place. Avoid knocking loose soil from the banks of the trench into the pipe bed. Rig heavier sections with nylon slings in lieu of wire rope to avoid crushing or chipping. Pipe which is handled with insulation in place, coated pipe, and jacketed pipe shall have special handling slings as required to prevent damage to the material.
- 3.4 Backfilling: Deposit clean new sand (as described in paragraph 2.1) to 6" above the pipe and tamp. Then deposit sand or earth carefully in 6" layers, maintaining adequate side support, especially on nonferrous piping materials. Compact fill in 6" layers, using mechanical means, up to the top elevation of the pipe, and in 12" layers to rough or finish grade as required. Fine grade and restore surface to original condition.
- 3.5 Special: Excavations shall be installed and maintained in satisfactory condition during the progress of the work. Subsurface structures are to be constructed in adequately sized excavations. De-watering equipment shall be installed and properly maintained where required. Shoring shall be employed in the event of unstable soil condition, and in all cases where required by OSHA regulations and necessary to protect materials and personnel from injury.
- 3.6 Identification: Install identification tape directly above all underground piping, one tape for each pipe where multiple pipes are installed. Depth of tape shall be at least 6 inches below finished grade and 24" above buried pipe. Install copper wire above non-metallic pipes.
- 3.7 Depth of Cover: Minimum cover for underground piping is two feet unless indicated otherwise.

END OF SECTION 15190.

## SECTION 15205 - INSULATION FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods Sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.3.1 Product Data: Submit a producer's data sheets and installation instructions on each insulation system including insulation, coverings, adhesives, sealers, protective finishes, and other material recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated. Submit for:  
  
Fiberglass pipe insulation  
Flexible unicellular piping insulation
- 1.4 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Include in O&M Manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulation products by Armstrong, Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens Corning, Pittsburgh Corning, U.S. Rubber, or approved equal. All products shall be asbestos-free.
- 2.2 Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics, and adhesive) with a flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and a smoke-developed rating of 50 or less, as tested by ANSI/ASTM E84.
- 2.3 Pipe Insulation Materials:
  - 2.3.1 Fiberglass Pipe Insulation: ASTM C547, Class 1 unless otherwise indicated. (Preformed sleeving with white all-service jacket, suitable for temperatures up to 450°F)
  - 2.3.2 Flexible Unicellular Pipe Insulation: ASTM C534, Type I. (Tubular, suitable for use to 200°F.)
  - 2.3.3 Staples, Bands, Wires, and Cement: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 2.3.4 Adhesives, Sealers, Protective Finishes: Products recommended by the insulation manufacturer for the application indicated.
  - 2.3.5 Jackets: ASTM C921, Type I (vapor barrier) for piping below ambient temperature, Type II (vapor permeable) for piping above ambient temperature. Type I may be used for all piping at Installer's option.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 General:

- 3.1.1 Install thermal insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves intended purpose.
- 3.1.2 Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces and on clean and dry surfaces. Redo poorly fitted joints. Do not use mastic or joint sealer as filler for gapping joints and excessive voids resulting from poor workmanship.
- 3.1.3 Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on insulation and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage. Label all insulation "ASBESTOS FREE".
- 3.1.4 Do not apply insulation to surfaces while they are hot or wet.
- 3.1.5 Do not install insulation until systems have been checked and found free of leaks. Surfaces shall be clean and dry before attempting to apply insulation. A professional insulator with adequate experience and ability shall install insulation.
- 3.1.6 Do not install insulation on pipe systems until acceptance tests have been completed except for flexible unicellular insulation. Do not install insulation until the building is "dried-in".
- 3.2 Fiberglass Pipe Insulation:
  - 3.2.1 Insulate the following piping systems (indoor locations):
    - 3.2.1.1 Domestic hot water, 141°-180° F: up to 1-1/4" pipe - 1½" thick, over 1-1/4" pipe 2" thick.
    - 3.2.1.2 Domestic hot water, 105°-140° F: up to 3" pipe - 1½" thick, over 3" pipe - 2" thick.
    - 3.2.1.3 Cold water pipe in unconditioned space: ½" thick.
  - 3.2.2 Apply insulation to pipe with all side and end joints butted tightly. Seal longitudinal lap by pressurizing with plastic sealing tool. Apply 3 inch wide self sealing butt strips to joints between insulation sections. Insulate all fittings, flanges, valves and strainers with premolded insulation. Apply coat of insulating cement to fittings and wrap with glass cloth overlapping each wrap 1" and adjacent pipe 2". Finish with heavy coat of general purpose mastic. Premolded PVC covers may also be used, but no flexible inserts are allowed.
  - 3.2.3 Provide hanger or pipe support shields of 16 gauge (minimum) galvanized steel over the insulation which extends halfway up the pipe insulation cover and at least 6" on each side of the hanger.
  - 3.2.4 Omit insulation on exposed plumbing fixture runouts from faces of wall or floor to fixture; on unions, flanges, strainer blowoffs, flexible connections and expansion joints.
- 3.3 Flexible Unicellular Pipe Insulation:
  - 3.3.1 Insulate the following piping systems:
    - 3.3.1.1 Horizontal above-grade waste piping receiving condensate from air conditioning units to points of connection receiving waste from 4 or more fixtures - ½" thick.

- 3.3.1.2 Horizontal above grade waste piping receiving discharge from ice machines, coolers, freezers or similar units to points of connection receiving waste from 4 or more fixtures - ½" thick.
- 3.3.2 Apply insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Mitre cut insulation to fit pipe fittings. Use approved cement to seal all joints and ends in the insulation.

END OF SECTION 15205.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 15210 - INSULATION FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods Sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.3.1 Product Data: Submit producer's data sheets and installation instructions on each insulation system including insulation, coverings, adhesives, sealers, protective finishes, and other material recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated. Submit for:  
  
Flexible unicellular piping insulation
- 1.4 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Include in O&M Manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulation products by Armstrong, Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens Corning, Pittsburgh Corning, U.S. Rubber, or approved equal. All products shall be asbestos-free.
- 2.2 Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics, and adhesive) with a flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and a smoke-developed rating of 50 or less, as tested by ANSI/ASTM E84.
- 2.3 Pipe Insulation Materials:
  - 2.3.1 Flexible Unicellular Pipe Insulation: ASTM C534, Type I. (Tubular, suitable for use to 200°F.)
  - 2.3.2 Staples, Bands, Wires, and Cement: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 2.3.3 Adhesives, Sealers, Protective Finishes: Products recommended by the insulation manufacturer for the application indicated.
  - 2.3.4 Jackets: ASTM C921, Type I (vapor barrier) for piping below ambient temperature, Type II (vapor permeable) for piping above ambient temperature. Type I may be used for all piping at Installer's option.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 General:
  - 3.1.1 Install thermal insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves intended purpose.

- 3.1.2 Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces and on clean and dry surfaces. Redo poorly fitted joints. Do not use mastic or joint sealer as filler for gapping joints and excessive voids resulting from poor workmanship.
- 3.1.3 Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on insulation and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage. Label all insulation "ASBESTOS FREE".
- 3.1.4 Do not apply insulation to surfaces while they are hot or wet.
- 3.1.5 Do not install insulation until systems have been checked and found free of leaks. Surfaces shall be clean and dry before attempting to apply insulation. A professional insulator with adequate experience and ability shall install insulation.
- 3.1.6 Do not install insulation on pipe systems until acceptance tests have been completed except for flexible unicellular insulation. Do not install insulation until the building is "dried-in".
- 3.2 Flexible Unicellular Pipe Insulation:
  - 3.2.1 Insulate the following piping systems:  
  
Condensate drains from air conditioning units - 1/2" thick.  
Refrigerant piping - 3/4" thick.
  - 3.2.2 Apply insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Mitre cut insulation to fit pipe fittings. Use approved cement to seal all joints and ends in the insulation.
  - 3.2.3 Insulation outside the building shall be protected by a smooth 0.016" thickness aluminum jacket secured with aluminum bands on 12" centers.

END OF SECTION 15210

## SECTION 15230 - EXTERIOR INSULATION FOR DUCTWORK

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Approval Submittals:

- 1.3.1 Product Data: Submit producer's data sheets and installation instructions on each insulation system including insulation, coverings, adhesives, sealers, protective finishes, and other material recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated. Submit for:

Flexible duct insulation  
Rigid Fiberglass Insulation

- 1.4 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Include in O&M Manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulation products by Knauf, Owens-Corning, Johns Manville, Certainteed.
- 2.2 Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, coverings, sealers, mastic, and adhesive) with a flame spread rating of 25 or less, and a smoke-developed rating of 50 or less as tested by ANSI/ASTM 84.
- 2.3 Flexible Fiberglass Insulation: ASTM C553, Type I, Class B-3 (temperature less than 350°F). Duct wrap shall be 1 pcf density with UL rated aluminum foil vapor barrier (FSK).
- 2.4 General Purpose Mastic: Benjamin Foster 35-00 Series, Insulcoustic VIAC Mastic, Childers CP-10, or approved equal. The final selection of this product for the specific application indicated is the responsibility of the insulation supplier. The insulation system must meet the specified application.
- 2.5 Vapor Barrier Sealant: Benjamin Foster 30-35, Insulcoustic IC-501, 3M EC-1378, Childers CP-30, or approved equal. Provide "Low Odor" type. The final selection of this product for the specific application indicated is the responsibility of the insulation supplier. The insulation system must meet the specified application.
- 2.6 Adhesive: Benjamin Foster 85-20, Insulcoustic IC-205, 3M EC-35, Childers CP-82, Childers CP-89, or approved equal. The final selection of this product for the specific application indicated is the responsibility of the insulation supplier. The insulation system must meet the specified application.
- 2.7 Fiber-Glas Mesh: 10x10 Mesh. Foster Mastafab or equal.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Insulate all supply, return and outdoor air ductwork concealed above ceilings, in chases, or elsewhere, and the backs of all ceiling supply outlets with 2" thick fiberglass blanket insulation with vapor barrier.
- 3.2 Installation of Flexible Insulation: Insulate all supply, return and outdoor air ductwork and the backs of all ceiling supply outlets with 2" thick fiberglass blanket insulation with vapor barrier.
  - 3.2.1 Insulate round elbows and fittings with wrap such that thickness is equal to adjoining duct covering. Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating.
  - 3.2.2 Adhere insulation to duct with 50 percent coverage using approved insulation adhesive applied in 6-inch wide swaths with 6-inch spaces between swaths. Additionally secure insulation with perforated pins and Tuff-Bond or by self-sticking pins with a 3/8" self-tapping screw. Space on 12-inch centers and 3 inches from all edges. Ducts up through 24" wide only require one row of pins. Ducts over 24" wide shall have pins spaced as described herein.
  - 3.2.3 Lap all joints 2 inches and seal joints with 4-inch wide strips of open mesh glass fabric embedded in two coats of general purpose mastic.
  - 3.2.4 Seal all punctures and breaks in aluminum vapor barrier with open mesh glass fabric and vapor barrier sealant.

END OF SECTION 15230.

## SECTION 15310 - BUILDING SPRINKLER AND STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and General provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Requirements and Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of fire protection work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Refer to Division-2 sections for site fire protection piping and appurtenances; not work of this section.
- 1.5 Refer to Division-9 sections for painting of fire protection piping; not work of this section.
- 1.6 Refer to Division-16 sections for the following work; not work of this section.
  - 1.6.1 Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on local alarm bells. Include disconnects and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished or factory-installed by manufacturer.
  - 1.6.2 Fire alarm connections for all flow switches, pressure switches, and supervisory (tamper) switches.
- 1.7 Codes and Standards:
  - 1.7.1 NFPA Compliance: Install fire protection systems in accordance with NFPA 13 "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems"
  - 1.7.2 UL Compliance: Provide fire protection products in accordance with UL standards; provide UL label on each product.
  - 1.7.3 Fire Department/Marshal Compliance: Install fire protection systems in accordance with local regulations of fire department or fire marshal.
  - 1.7.4 Screw Thread Connections: Comply with local Fire Department/Fire Marshal regulations for sizes, threading and arrangement of connections for fire department equipment to sprinkler systems.
- 1.8 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.8.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for:
    - 1.10.2 Pipe and fittings
    - 1.10.3 Basic pipe supports and hangers
    - 1.10.4 Basic valves

- 1.10.5 Special valves
- 1.10.6 Pressure gauges
- 1.10.7 Automatic sprinklers
- 1.10.8 Working (Shop) Drawings: Prepare working (shop) drawings of fire protection systems indicating pipe sizes, pipe locations, pipe elevations, fittings, shutoffs, hangers, equipment, and coordination with other building systems. Submittal shall show all requirements per NFPA-13. P.E. seal is not required.
- 1.11 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:
  - 1.11.1 Certificate: Submit certificate of Aboveground Installation upon completion of fire protection piping work which indicates that work has been tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and that system is operational, complete, and has no defects.
  - 1.11.2 Tag: Submit a copy of the sprinkler system tag. The installing fire sprinkler contractor shall be licensed in accordance with State Fire Marshal (SFM) Rule 4A-46. At the conclusion of the project and prior to the final inspection by the SFM the Contractor shall tag the fire sprinkler system in accordance with 4A-46.041.
- 1.12 O&M Data Submittals:
  - 1.12.1 Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed fire protection piping and products.
  - 1.12.2 Maintenance Data: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for basic valves, special valves, air compressors and exhausters. Include these data in O&M manual.
  - 1.12.3 NFPA 25: Provide a copy of NFPA 25 in each O&M Manual.
- 2 PRODUCTS
  - 2.1 General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in fire protection systems. Where more than one type of material or products are indicated, selection is Installer's option.
  - 2.2 Basic Identification: Provide identification complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Mechanical Identification", in accordance with the following listing:
    - Fire Protection Piping: Plastic pipe markers. Fire piping exposed in mechanical and electrical rooms shall be painted red.

Fire Protection Valves: Plastic or brass valve tags

Fire Protection Signs: Provide the following signs:

At each sprinkler valve, sign indicating what portion of system valve controls and hydraulic design data.

At each outside alarm device, sign indicating what authority to call if device is activated.

At each auxiliary drain, a sign indicating location.

2.3 Basic Pipes and Pipe Fittings: Provide pipes and pipe fittings complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings", in accordance with the following listing. Where multiple listings are made for a particular type system, the material is the Installer's option.

2.4 Wet Pipe: Seamless ERW black steel pipe; Schedule 40 for less than 8"; Schedule 30 for 8" and larger. Fittings and joints shall be as follows.

2.4.1 Class 125, cast-iron threaded fittings with threaded joints.

2.4.2 Mechanical grooved pipe coupling and fittings; cut-groove type with mechanical joints.

2.4.3 Wrought steel butt welding fittings with welded joints.

2.4.4 Wet Pipe: Seamless or ERW black steel pipe; Schedule 10 for 5" and smaller; 0.134" wall thickness for 6"; and 0.188" wall thickness for 8" and 10". Allied XL piping is also acceptable.

2.4.5 Class 125, cast-iron threaded fittings with threaded joints, sizes 2½" and larger.

2.4.6 Mechanical grooved pipe couplings and fittings; roll-groove or mechanical locking type with mechanical joints.

2.4.7 Wrought steel butt welding fittings with welded joints.

2.5 Basic Piping Specialties: Provide piping specialties complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Piping Specialties".

2.6 Basic Supports and Anchors: Provide supports and anchors complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Supports and Anchors", in accordance with the following listing:

Adjustable steel clevis hangers or adjustable steel band hangers for horizontal-piping hangers and supports.

Two-bolt riser clamps for vertical piping supports.

Steel turnbuckles and malleable iron sockets for hanger-rod attachments.

Concrete inserts, top-beam C-clamps, side beam or channel clamps or center beam clamps for building attachments.

2.7 Basic Valves: Provide interior valves complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Valves", in accordance with the following listing:

2.7.1 Standard Service Code-Required OS&Y Valves: GA-6, GA-7.

2.7.2 Standard Service Sectional Valves: GA-6, GA-7. BF-6, BF-7.

2.7.3 Standard Service Indicating Valves: GA-6, GA-7, BA-6.

2.7.4 Standard Service Trim Valves: GA-6, BA-4.

2.7.5 Standard Service Check Valves: CK-4, CK-5.

2.8 Special Valves:

2.8.1 General: Provide valves, UL listed, in accordance with the following listing. Provide sizes and types which mate and match piping and equipment connections.

2.8.2 Alarm Check Valve: Provide cast-iron water flow alarm check valve, 175 psi working pressure, with retard chamber.

2.8.3 Hose Outlet Valves: Provide angle hose valves, 2-1/2" size where not otherwise indicated. Provide chrome plated with escutcheons where mounted in cabinet. Provide chain and cap.

2.8.4 Ball Drip Check Valve: Provide fire department connection iron swing check valve, 175 psi rated working pressure, of size and end type indicated, with ball drip.

2.8.5 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide valves of one of the following:

Grinnell Fire Protection Systems Co., Inc.

Grunau Sprinkler Mfr. Co., Inc.

Reliable

Viking Corporation

2.9 Basic Meters and Gauges: Provide meters and gauges complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Meters and Gauges", in accordance with the following listing:

2.9.1 Pressure gauges, 0-250 psi range.

2.10 Fire Protection Specialties: Provide fire protection specialties, UL listed, in accordance with



the following listing. Provide sizes and types which mate and match piping and equipment connections.

- 2.10.1 Water Flow Indicators: Provide vane type water flow switches, with adjustable retard.
- 2.10.2 Supervisory Switches: Provide products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated.
- 2.10.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire protection specialties of one of the following:

Grinnell Fire Protection Systems Co., Inc.  
Grunau Sprinkler Mfr. Co., Inc.  
Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.  
Potter Roemer, Inc.  
Reliable  
Viking Corporation

- 2.11 Automatic Sprinklers: Provide automatic sprinklers and escutcheons of type indicated on drawings, and in accordance with the following listing. Provide quick response type automatic sprinklers. Provide fusible links for 165°F unless otherwise indicated.

- 2.11.1 Sprinkler Types

Upright.  
Pendent.

Concealed pendent.

- 2.11.2 Finish: White chrome-plated for recessed concealed heads in occupied areas. Chrome-plated for pendant heads in occupied areas. Cast brass for unoccupied areas.
- 2.11.3 Sprinkler Cabinet and Wrench: Furnish steel, baked red enameled, sprinkler box with capacity to store 10 sprinklers and wrench sized to sprinklers.
- 2.11.4 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide automatic sprinklers of one of the following:

Central Sprinkler Corp.  
Grinnell Fire Protection Systems Co., Inc.  
Star Sprinkler Mfg. Co. Inc.  
Reliable  
Viking Corp.

- 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 General: Examine areas and conditions under which fire protection materials and products are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

in manner acceptable to Installer. Any installation, modification, or alteration of the sprinkler system shall be performed only by a person under a certificate of competency issued by the State Fire Marshal.

- 3.2 Installation of Basic Identification: Install mechanical identification in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Mechanical Identification." Install fire protection signs on piping in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Continuously paint exposed fire piping red in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- 3.3 Installation of Pipes and Pipe Fittings:
  - 3.3.1 General: Install pipes and pipe fittings in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings."
  - 3.3.2 Comply with requirements of NFPA 13 for installation of fire protection piping materials. Install piping products where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that piping systems comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
  - 3.3.3 Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface components of fire protection piping properly with other work.
  - 3.3.4 Install drain piping at low points of piping system. Provide dry drum drips where indicated.
  - 3.3.5 Install hose outlet valves in piping where hose outlets are indicated.
  - 3.3.6 Install sectional valves in inlet piping, at bottom of each riser, and in loops as indicated.
  - 3.3.7 Install fire department connection valves in piping where fire department connections are indicated.
  - 3.3.8 Install water flow indicators where indicated.
  - 3.3.9 Mount supervisory switches on each sectional valve.
  - 3.3.10 Install pressure gauges where required and at top of each standpipe.
  - 3.3.11 Install manual shutoff at each audible alarm station.
  - 3.3.12 Install valved hose connections of sizes indicated, or ¾" size if not otherwise indicated, on sprinkler at ends of branch lines and cross mains and at locations where indicated. The intent is to meet the requirements of NFPA 13 and to achieve a fully drainable system.
  - 3.3.13 Install Inspector's test connection where indicated, or at most remote point from riser.
- 3.4 Installation of Piping Specialties: Install piping specialties in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Piping Specialties."
- 3.5 Installation of Supports and Anchors: Install supports and anchors, in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, "Supports and Anchors."

- 3.6 Installation of Valves: Install valves in accordance with Division-15 Basic Materials and Methods section "Valves." Provide valves to isolate each riser and elsewhere as required by NFPA 13 .
- 3.7 Installation of Meters and Gauges: Install meters and gauges in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Meters and Gauges."
- 3.8 Installation of Fire Protection Specialties: Install fire protection specialties as indicated, and in accordance with NFPA 13. Furnish wiring requirements to electrical Installer for electrical wiring of supervisory switches.
- 3.9 Field Quality Control:
- 3.9.1 Sprinkler Piping Flushing: Prior to connecting sprinkler risers for flushing, flush feed mains, lead-in connections and control portions of sprinkler piping. After fire sprinkler piping installation has been completed and before piping is placed in service, flush entire sprinkler system, as required to remove foreign substances, under pressure as specified in NFPA 13. Continue flushing until water is clear, and check to ensure that debris has not clogged sprinklers.
- 3.9.2 Hydrostatic Testing: After flushing system, test fire sprinkler piping hydrostatically, for period of 24 hours, at not less than 200 psi or at 50 psi in excess of maximum static pressure when maximum static pressure is in excess of 150 psi. Check system for leakage of joints. Measure hydrostatic pressure at low point of each system or zone being tested.
- 3.9.3 Repair or replace piping system as required to eliminate leakage in accordance with NFPA standards for "little or no leakage" and retest as specified to demonstrate compliance.
- 3.10 Cleaning and Inspecting: Clean and inspect fire protection systems in accordance with requirements of Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Testing, Cleaning, and Sterilization of Piping Systems".
- 3.11 Extra Stock:
- 3.11.1 Heads: For each style and temperature range required, furnish additional sprinkler heads, amounting to one unit for every 100 installed units, but not less than 5 units of each.
- 3.11.2 Wrenches: Furnish 2 spanner wrenches for each type and size of valve connection and fire hose coupling. Obtain receipt from Owner that extra stock has been received.
- 3.12 Owner Instruction: Provide technical services for one 4-hour period to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of building sprinkler systems. Schedule training date with Owner. Provide at least 7-day notice to Engineer and Owner of training date.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15405 - POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Requirements and Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of potable water systems work, is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Refer to appropriate Division-2 sections for exterior potable water system; not work of this section unless noted.
- 1.5 Insulation for potable water piping is specified in other Division-15 sections, and is included as work of this section. Insulation requirements include:
  - Domestic hot water piping
  - Cold water piping outside of the building envelope.
- 1.6 Excavation and backfill required in conjunction with water piping is specified in other Division-15 sections, and is included as work of this section.
- 1.7 Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Florida Building Code-Plumbing pertaining to selection and installation of plumbing materials and products. Comply with local utility requirements.
- 1.8 Approval Submittals:
- 1.8.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for:
  - Valves
  - Strainers
  - Hose bibbs
  - Wall hydrants
  - Water hammer arresters
  - Meters and gauges
  - Relief valves
  - Trap primers
  - Access doors
- 1.9 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:
- 1.9.1 Disinfection: Submit report by Health Department.
- 1.10 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for valves, trap primers. Include these data in O&M manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide materials and products complying with Florida Building Code-Plumbing where applicable. Provide sizes and types matching pipe materials used in potable water systems. Where more than one type of materials or products is indicated, selection is Installer's option.
- 2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following listed for each item.
- 2.3 Identification: Provide identification complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Mechanical Identification". Provide manufacturer's standard permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed plastic tape, intended for direct burial service; not less than 6" wide x 4 mils thick. Provide blue tape with black printing reading "CAUTION WATER LINE BURIED BELOW".
- 2.4 Pipes and Fittings: Provide pipes and pipe fittings complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings", in accordance with the following listing:
  - 2.4.1 Interior Water Piping:
    - 2.4.1.1 Above Grade: Copper tube; Type L, hard-drawn temper; wrought-copper fittings, solder-joints.
    - 2.4.2 Solder joints shall be made with 95-5 solder.
- 2.5 Piping Specialties: Provide piping specialties complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Piping Specialties".
- 2.6 Supports and Anchors: Provide supports and anchors complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Supports and Anchors".
- 2.7 Interior Valves: Provide valves complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Valves", in accordance with the following listing:
  - 2.7.1 Sectional and Shutoff Valves: GA1, GA2, GA3, BA1, BA2.
  - 2.7.2 Drain Valves: GA1, GA2, BA1, BA2.
  - 2.7.3 Throttling Valves: BA1, BA2.
  - 2.7.4 Check Valves: CK1, CK2, CK3.
- 2.8 Exterior Valves: Provide as indicated, gate valves, AWWA C500, 175 psi working pressure. Provide threaded, flanged, hub, or other end configurations to suit size of valve and piping connections. Provide inside screw type for use with curb valve box, iron body, bronze-mounted, double disc, parallel seat, non-rising stem. Clow Corp., Dresser Mfg., Fairbanks Co., Kennedy, Stockham.

- 2.9 Hose Bibbs: Provide rough nickel plated hose bibbs with lock shield compression stop and removable handle, solid flange, female connection with ¾" male threaded hose end, and straight line type non-removable vacuum breaker with ¾" male threaded hose end. Acorn 8121 RCP or equal model by Woodford.
- 2.10 Wall Hydrants: Provide complete bronze body hose bibbs inside stainless steel box with hinged access door with cylinder lock and "WATER" stamped on cover. Provide key operated control valve with all bronze interior parts, replaceable seat washer, screwdriver operated stop valve in supply, and ¾" male threaded hose connection. Zurn Z1350 or equal by Acorn or Woodford.
- 2.11 Water Hammer Arresters: Provide bellows type water hammer arresters, stainless steel casing and bellows, pressure rated for 250 psi, tested and certified in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201. Precision Plumbing Products, Josam, Zurn, Amtrol, Wade, Jay R. Smith, or approved equal.
- 2.12 Meters and Gauges: Provide meters and gauges complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Meters and Gauges", in accordance with the following listing:
- Thermometers  
Pressure gauges  
Calibrated balancing cocks
- 2.13 Combined Pressure-Temperature Relief Valves: Provide relief valves as indicated, of size and capacity as selected by Installer for proper relieving capacity, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Provide bronze body, test lever and thermostat complying with ANSI Z21.22 listing requirements for temperature discharge capacity. Provide temperature relief at 210°F, and pressure relief at 150 psi. Watts, Cash, Zurn, or approved equal.
- 2.14 Trap Primers: Provide brass trap primers and distribution units to seal floor drains indicated on drawings. Trap primer valves shall be automatic, self contained type with no springs or diaphragms and shall not require adjustment. Trap primer valves shall be the type that can be installed anywhere on cold water piping. Distribution units shall supply 1-4 floor drains. Trap primer valves shall comply with ASSE 1018. Precision Plumbing Products PR-500, or approved equal. Where P-trap primers are indicated use "Prime-Eze" by Jay R. Smith, or approved equal.
- 2.15 Access Doors: Provide access doors to service all valves and other devices as required in accordance with Division-15 Basic Materials and Methods Section "Access Doors".

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 General: Examine areas and conditions under which potable water systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
- 3.2 Install mechanical identification in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Mechanical Identification".
- 3.3 Install water distribution piping in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials

and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings".

- 3.3.1 Install piping with 1/32" per foot (¼%) downward slope towards drain point.
- 3.3.2 Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying full insulation and servicing of valves.
- 3.4 Install piping specialties in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Piping Specialties".
- 3.5 Install supports and anchors in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Supports and Anchors".
- 3.6 Install valves in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Valves".
  - 3.6.1 Sectional Valves: Install on each branch and riser, close to main, where branch or riser serves two or more plumbing fixtures or equipment connections, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 3.6.2 Shutoff Valves: Install on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, and on inlet of each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 3.6.3 Drain Valves: Install on each plumbing equipment item located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install at base of each riser, at base of each rise or drop in piping system, and elsewhere where indicated or required to completely drain potable water system.
  - 3.6.4 Check Valves: Install where indicated.
  - 3.6.5 Calibrated Balancing Cocks: Install in each hot water recirculating loop, and elsewhere as indicated.
- 3.7 Hose Bibbs and Wall Hydrants: Install on concealed piping where indicated with vacuum breaker. Mount 18 inches above grade or finished floor.
- 3.8 Install meters and gauges in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Meters and Gauges".
- 3.9 Install relief valves on each water heater, and where indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Pipe full size outside or to floor drain. Cut the end of the pipe at a 45° angle and terminate 6 inches above the floor or grade.
- 3.10 Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but in no case smaller than required by Florida Building Code-Plumbing.
- 3.11 Install water hammer arresters in upright position, in locations and of sizes indicated in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201.
- 3.12 Install trap primers as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide access panels to all trap primers unless accessible through a lay-in ceiling.



- 3.13      Locate and coordinate installation of access doors for all valves and devices in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Access Doors".
- 3.14      Piping Tests: Test, clean, and sterilize potable water piping in accordance with testing requirements of Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Testing, Cleaning, and Sterilization of Piping Systems".

END OF SECTION 15405.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15410 - SOIL, WASTE AND VENT SYSTEM

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Requirements and Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of soil waste and vent systems work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Refer to other Division-15 sections for site sanitary system; not work of this section.
- 1.5 Refer to appropriate Division-2 sections for exterior sanitary sewer system required in conjunction with soil and waste systems; not work of this section.
- 1.6 Insulation for soil and waste systems is specified in other Division-15 sections, and is included as work of this section. Insulation requirements include:
  - 1.6.1 Horizontal above grade waste pipes receiving discharge from ice machines, coolers, freezers or similar units to points of connection receiving waste from 4 or more fixtures.
  - 1.6.2 Horizontal above grade waste pipes receiving condensate from air conditioning equipment to point of connection receiving waste from 4 or more fixtures.
- 1.7 Excavation and backfill required in conjunction with soil, waste and vent piping is specified in other Division-15 sections and is included as work of this section.
- 1.8 Refer to Division-7 section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for flashings required in conjunction with soil and waste systems; not work of this section.
- 1.9 Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Florida Building Code-Plumbing pertaining to plumbing materials, construction and installation of products. Comply with local utility requirements.
- 1.10 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.10.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for:
    - Cleanouts
    - Floor drains
- 1.11 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Include these data in O&M manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined

by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in soil and waste systems. Where more than one type of materials or products is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

Underground-Type Plastic Line Marker: Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed plastic tape, intended for direct-burial service; not less than 6" wide x 4 mils thick. Provide green tape with black printing reading "CAUTION SEWER LINE BURIED BELOW".

2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following listed for each item.

2.3 Pipes and Fittings: Provide pipes and pipe fittings complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings", in accordance with the following listing:

2.3.1 Above Ground Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping:

2.3.1.1 Polyvinyl chloride plastic pipe (PVC); Type DWV; non cellular core; PVC plastic type DWV socket-type fitting, solvent cement joints. Do not use in fire-rated assemblies or return air plenums.

2.3.2 Underground Building Drain Piping (within 5 feet of the building):

2.3.2.1 Pipe Size 6" and Smaller: Polyvinyl chloride sewer pipe (PVC); Type DWV; non cellular core; PVC plastic type DWV socket-type.

2.4 Pipe Specialties: Provide piping specialties complying with Division-15 Basic Materials and Methods section "Piping Specialties".

2.5 Supports and Anchors: Provide supports and anchors complying with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Supports and Anchors".

2.6 Cleanouts: Provide factory-fabricated drainage piping products of size and type indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements and governing regulations. Josam, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Zurn.

2.6.1 Cleanout Plugs: Cast-bronze or brass, threads complying with ANSI B2.1 countersunk head.

2.6.2 Cleanout for PVC Systems:

2.6.2.1 Floor Cleanouts: Cast-iron body with adjustable head, brass plug, and scoriated nick-brass cover. Furnish with carpet flange for carpeted floors. Furnish with recessed cover for tile floors. Furnish with clamping ring for floors with membrane. Wade W-6030 hub outlet for push-on.

2.6.2.2 Cleanouts in Piping: PVC cleanout adaptor with threaded PVC plug.

2.6.2.3 Wall Cleanouts: PVC cleanout adaptor with tapped, countersunk, threaded brass plug. Square 8.75"x8.75" hinged wall access cover, with scoriated nickel bronze finish.

2.6.2.4 Grade Cleanouts: PVC cleanout adaptor with countersunk, threaded brass plug. Wade W-8590-

D plug. In sidewalks and other finished concrete, provide access cover frames with a non-tilting tractor cover. Wade W-7035-Z or equal.

2.6.2.5 Cleanouts in Paved Areas: Cast iron body, adjustable housing, ferrule with plug and round loose scoriated tractor cover. Wade W-8300-MF. Coordinate concrete depth at site with adjustable flange.

2.7 Floor Drains: Provide floor drains of size as indicated on drawings; and type, including features, as specified herein. Josam, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Zurn.

2.7.1 Floor Drains: Provide inside caulk bottom outlet or TY-Seal hub outlet with adaptor for cast iron trap installation and a 4" deep trap seal. Provide clamping rings for floors with membrane.

2.7.2 Strainer: Provide 5" satin-nickel bronze strainer.

2.7.3 Trap Primer Connection: Provide 1/2" trap primer tapping.

2.7.4 Funnel: Provide funnel where shown on the drawings.

### 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examine substrates and conditions under which soil and waste systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Piping Installation:

3.2.1 Install above grade soil and waste piping in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings", and with Florida Building Code-Plumbing.

3.2.2 Install underground soil and waste pipes as indicated and in accordance with Florida Building Code-Plumbing. Lay underground piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements. Clean interior of piping of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.

3.2.3 Install building soil and vent piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot (2%) for piping smaller than 3", and 1/8" per foot (1%) for piping 3" and larger.

3.3 Install piping specialties in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Piping Specialties".

3.4 Install supports and anchors in accordance with Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Supports and Anchors".

3.5 Installation of Cleanouts: Install in above ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, as required by Florida Building Code-Plumbing; and at each change in direction of piping greater than 45°; at minimum intervals of 50' for piping 4" and smaller and 100' for larger piping; and at

base of each vertical soil or waste stack. Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping, select type to match adjacent building finish.

- 3.5.1 Size: Cleanouts shall be full size up to 4". Piping over 4" shall have a reducing fitting to accommodate a 4" cleanout unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
- 3.5.2 Install cleanouts to allow adequate clearance for rodding.
- 3.5.3 Protect all finished surfaces of cleanouts with a suitable adhesive covering until construction is completed.
- 3.5.4 Cleanouts to Grade: Provide an 18" x 18" x 8" thick concrete pad around the cleanout. Set the cleanout ferrule, adapter, or access cover frame in the concrete as required. The cleanout shall be extended to the finished grade. The concrete pad shall slope away from the cleanout in all directions approximately one inch. Cover pad with fill to finished grade.
- 3.5.5 Cleanouts in Paved Areas: Provide concrete pad similar to cleanout to grade and coordinate concrete depth at site with adjustable flange. Access cover frames are required.
- 3.6 Flashing Flanges: Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through waterproof membranes.
- 3.7 Installation of Floor Drains: Install floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.
  - 3.7.1 Coordinate flashing work with work of waterproofing and adjoining substrate work.
  - 3.7.2 Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.
  - 3.7.3 Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
  - 3.7.4 Position drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.
- 3.8 Connection of Trap Primers: Connect trap primers as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Pitch piping towards drain trap, minimum of 1/8" per foot (1%). Adjust trap primer for proper flow.
- 3.9 Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide soil and waste piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated, but in no case smaller than required by Florida Building Code-Plumbing.
- 3.10 Test, clean, flush, and inspect soil and waste piping in accordance with requirements of Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Testing, Cleaning and Sterilization of Piping Systems".

END OF SECTION 15410.

## SECTION 15430 - PLUMBING FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT, TRIM & SCHEDULE

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Requirements and Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of plumbing fixtures work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Refer to Division-16 sections for field-installed electrical wiring required for plumbing fixtures; not work of this section.
- 1.5 Codes and Standards:
  - 1.5.1 Plumbing Fixture Standards: Comply with applicable portions of Florida Building Code-Plumbing pertaining to materials and installation of plumbing fixtures.
  - 1.5.2 ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable ANSI standards pertaining to plumbing fixtures and systems.
  - 1.5.3 PDI Compliance: Comply with standards established by PDI pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
  - 1.5.4 UL Listing: Construct plumbing fixtures requiring electrical power in accordance with UL standards and provide UL-listing and label.
  - 1.5.5 ARI Compliance: Construct and install water coolers in accordance with ARI Standard 1010 "Drinking-Fountains and Self-Contained Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers", and provide Certification Symbol.
  - 1.5.6 ANSI Compliance: Construct and install barrier-free plumbing fixtures in accordance with ANSI Standard A117.1 "Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible To and Usable By Physically Handicapped People".
- 1.6 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.6.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated, furnished specialties and accessories; and installation instructions. Submit manufacturer's assembly-type drawings indicating dimensions, roughing-in requirements, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components and anchorages. The submittal shall be organized by "fixture number" and each fixture package shall be so identified. Each fixture package shall include all of the required fitting and trim, even if such devices are used for more than one fixture.
  - 1.7 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of approval submittals. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of plumbing fixture and accessory; including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include these data in O&M manual.

- 1.8 Handle plumbing fixtures carefully to prevent breakage, chipping and scoring fixture finish. Do not install damaged plumbing fixtures; replace and return damaged units to equipment manufacturer.
- 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 General: Provide factory-fabricated fixtures of type, style and material indicated. For each type fixture, provide trim, carrier, seats, and valves as specified. Where not specified, provide products as recommended by manufacturer, and as required for complete installation. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option; but, all fixtures of same type must be furnished by single manufacturer. Where type is not otherwise indicated, provide fixtures complying with governing regulations.
- 2.2 Model Numbers: Basis of design model numbers of a particular manufacturer are listed in the fixture schedule as an aid to contractors. Where conflicts between the model number and the written description occur, the written description shall govern. Where acceptable manufacturers are listed, products are subject to compliance with requirements.
- 2.3 Refer to plumbing construction documents for fixture schedule.
- 2.4 Materials:
- 2.4.1 Provide materials which have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces which exhibit pitting seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains, decoloration, or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- 2.4.2 All fixtures shall be white vitreous china unless otherwise specifically noted. Where enameled iron fixtures are specified, they shall be furnished with acid resisting enamel.
- 2.4.3 Where fittings, trim and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed provide bright chrome-plated or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.
- 2.4.4 Stainless Steel Sheets: ASTM A 167, Type 302/304, hardest workable temper. Finish shall be No. 4, bright, directional polish on exposed surfaces.
- 2.4.5 Vitreous China: High quality, free from fire cracks, spots, blisters, pinholes and specks; glaze exposed surfaces, and test for crazing resistance in accordance with ASTM C 554.
- 2.4.6 Synthetic Stone: High quality, free from defects, glaze on exposed surfaces, stain resistant.
- 2.5 Plumbing Fittings, Trim and Accessories:
- 2.5.1 Faucets: At locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality chrome-plated, cast-brass faucets, valves, or other dispensing devices, of type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated.
- 2.5.1.1 Automatic Faucets: Provide electronic sensor-operated faucets with 0.5 gpm vandal-resistant spray head. Set volume adjustment at 0.25 gallons per operation. Provide box-mounted, hard-wired transformer (120 VAC primary - 24 VAC secondary) with each faucet. All wiring and electrical connections shall be provided by Division - 16.



- 2.5.1.2 Aerators: Provide aerators of types approved by Health Department having jurisdiction.
- 2.5.1.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. American Standard, Chicago Faucet Co., Kohler Co., Speakman Co., T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Water Saver Faucet Co.
- 2.5.2 Stops: Provide chrome-plated brass, angle type, manual shutoff valves and 3/8" chrome-plated flexible supply pipes to permit fixture servicing without shutdown of water supply piping systems for all fixtures. Coordinate with fixture requirements.
- Provide loose key stops.
- 2.5.2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Zurn or approved equal.
- 2.5.3 Waste Outlets: Provide removable P-traps, drains, waste arms, tailpieces and wastes-to-wall where drains are indicated for direct connection to drainage system for all fixtures unless otherwise noted. Provide drains, tailpieces and waste arms where indirect drains are indicated. Waste outlets shall be full size of fixture drain connection.
- 2.5.3.1 Provide chrome-plated cast-brass P-traps and drains with cleanout.
- 2.5.3.2 P-traps, wastes and drains of all types shall be 17-gauge.
- 2.5.3.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Zurn, or approved equal.
- 2.5.4 Flush Valves: Provide quiet-flush, chrome-plated, cast-brass flush valves with vacuum breaker and screwdriver stop. Where handicap service is indicated, provide ADA compliant handles with the handle on the wide side of the stall.
- 2.5.4.1 Automatic Flush Valves: Provide self-adaptive, electronic, infrared-sensor operated flush valves with 24 volt solenoid operator and override button. Provide a box-mounted, hard-wired transformer (120 VAC primary - 24 VAC secondary) with each flush valve. Provide matching wall cover plates each with four vandal-resistant screws. All wiring and electrical connections shall be provided by Division - 16.
- 2.5.4.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Sloan Valve Co. or Zurn.
- 2.5.5 Carriers: Provide cast-iron supports for fixtures of either graphitic gray iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron or steel as indicated. Coordinate with specific fixture requirements and conditions of the project.
- 2.5.5.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Josam, Wade, Zurn, J.R. Smith.
- 2.5.6 Fixture Bolt Caps: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fixture bolt caps finished to match fixture finish.

- 2.5.7 Escutcheons: Where fixture supplies and drains penetrate walls in exposed locations, provide chrome-plated brass escutcheons with friction clips or set screws.
- 2.5.8 Comply with additional fixture requirements listed for each fixture and as required for a complete and functional system.
- 2.6 Water Closets:
  - 2.6.1 General: Provide white china siphon jet type unless otherwise noted.
    - 2.6.1.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. American Standard, Crane, Kohler, or Zurn.
  - 2.6.2 Fixture Seats: Provide white, heavy molded plastic fixture seats with stainless steel self-sustaining check hinges.
    - 2.6.2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Bemis Mfg. Co., Beneke Corp., Church or Comfort Seats.
- 2.7 Urinals:
  - 2.7.1 General: Provide white china siphon jet wall hung type with ¾" top spud and 2" outlet unless otherwise noted. Provide short foot carrier with top and bottom hanger plates.
  - 2.7.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. American Standard, Crane, Kohler, or Zurn.
- 2.8 Lavatories:
  - 2.8.1 General: Provide white china lavatories.
  - 2.8.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. American Standard, Crane, Kohler, or Zurn.
- 2.9 Electric Water Coolers:
  - 2.9.1 General: Provide self-contained electric water cooler with entire water system free of lead. All joints shall be made using silver solder. Units shall be complete with an air-cooled refrigeration system consisting of a hermetic compressor, cooler, pre-cooler, condenser fan, thermostat safety controls and all other related devices. The unit shall have a capacity of 8 gallons per hour. The cabinet shall be stainless steel with vermin proof insulation. The top shall be fabricated of stainless steel with a No. 4 finish. Where handicap units are indicated, the bubbler and fountain shall be ADA compliant.
  - 2.9.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Elkay Mfg. Co., Halsey Taylor Div., Oasis.
- 2.10 Stainless Steel Sinks:

- 2.10.1 General: Provide Type 304, 18 gauge self-rimming stainless steel back ledge with No. 4 finish . Provide sound deadening material on the sides and bottom of the sink. Provide grid drain or strainer with removable crumb cup and stopper as indicated.
- 2.10.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Elkay, Just
- 2.11 Water Heaters:
- 2.11.1 Electric Water Heaters:
- 2.11.2 Accessories: VB, relief, pan, stand, etc.
- 2.11.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Ruud, Rheem, Mor-Flo, State, A.O. Smith.
- 2.12 Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
- 2.12.1 General:
- 2.12.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following for each item. Zurn, Watts, or approved equal.

#### EXECUTION

- 2.13 Examine roughing-in work of potable water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures. Also examine floors and substrates, and conditions under which fixture work is to be accomplished. Correct any incorrect locations of piping, and other unsatisfactory conditions for installation of plumbing fixtures. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
- 2.14 Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights. Install in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, roughing-in drawings, and with recognized industry practices. Install in accordance with ADA and applicable handicap code requirements. Ensure that plumbing fixtures comply with requirements and serve intended purposes. Comply with applicable requirements of Florida Building Code-Plumbing pertaining to installation of plumbing fixtures. Furnish templates for cut-outs in countertops. Coordinate exact fixture locations with countertop shop drawings.
- 2.15 Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to indicated supports or building structure; and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb. Secure plumbing supplies behind or within wall construction so as to be rigid, and not subject to pull or push movement. Mount at heights shown on the drawings. Fixture heights are floor-to-rim distance. Fitting heights are to centerline.
- 2.16 Install stop valve in water supply to each fixture.
- 2.17 After fixtures are set, the crack between the fixture and wall shall be caulked with DAP silicone-based caulking, or approved equal.

- 2.18 Protect installed fixtures from damage during remainder of construction period.
- 2.19 Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test fixtures to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. When possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and proceed with retesting.
- 2.20 Inspect each installed unit for damage to finish. If feasible, restore and match finish to original at site; otherwise, remove fixture and replace with new unit. Feasibility and match to be judged by Architect/Engineer. Remove cracked or dented units and replace with new units.
- 2.21 Clean plumbing fixtures, trim, aerators, and strainers of dirt and debris upon completion of installation.
- 2.22 Adjust water pressure at drinking fountains, faucets, and flush valves to provide proper flow stream and specified gpm.
- 2.23 Adjust or replace washers to prevent leaks at faucets and stops.

END OF SECTION 15430

## SECTION 15710 - SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Refer to other Division-15 sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of air conditioning units (AHUs).
- 1.4 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.4.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including dimensions, ratings, electrical characteristics, weight, capacities, materials of construction, and installation instructions.  
  
Split system units  
Vibration Isolation
- 1.5 O&M Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists. Include these data, a copy of approval submittals, product data, and wiring diagrams in O&M manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Quality Assurance:
  - 2.1.1 Provide units tested by UL, ARL or ETL.
  - 2.1.2 Construct refrigeration system in accordance with ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B 9.1) "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".
  - 2.1.3 Test and rate AHUs in accordance with the applicable ARI standards and provide certified rating seal. Sound test and rate units in accordance with ARI 270.
  - 2.1.4 Provide units with an EER or SEER that meets the Florida Energy Efficiency Code and the schedules on the drawings.
  - 2.1.5 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide units by: Carrier, Trane, Lennox, York or approved equal.
- 2.2 General:
  - 2.2.1 Units shall be factory-assembled, wired and tested. All controls shall be factory-adjusted and preset to the design conditions.
  - 2.2.2 Casings: Construct of heavy gauge steel (or aluminum) formed panels rigidly reinforced and braced. Each unit shall be provided with removable panels to permit the unit (including fans and compressors) to be properly maintained and serviced. Entire casing shall be painted with factory-applied finish. Casing for outdoor units shall be provided with weatherproof

construction with all seams bolted.

2.2.3 Supports: Provide concrete pad 4" larger than the unit on all sides.

2.3 Condensing Unit:

2.3.1 Condenser Fans and Drives: Fan shall of rustproof construction: hot-dipped galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum. Unit shall have a variable speed motor suitable for the duty indicated. Provide a close fretwork galvanized steel or non-ferrous fan and guard. Motors shall be the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted.

2.3.2 Condenser Coil: Construct of copper nonferrous tubes and nonferrous fins. Provide inlet guard to protect condenser fins. Provide seacoast or heresite coating on the condenser coil.

2.3.3 Compressor: Shall be scroll, hermetic, or semi-hermetic reciprocating design for R410a refrigerant with vibration isolation. Each compressor shall have separate refrigerant circuit. Motors shall be ball bearing, high starting torque, low starting current type for compressor service. Compressors shall not produce objectionable noise or vibration inside the building. Compressors shall have five (5) year warranty. Provide dual compressor machines if scheduled.

2.3.4 Service Valves: Provide for high and low pressure readings.

2.4 Evaporator Unit:

2.4.1 Interior of unit shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with minimum R=4.2 insulation. Provide removable panels to permit the unit to be properly serviced and maintained.

2.4.2 The evaporator shall include centrifugal fan, fan motor, direct drive and lubricated bearings. Motors shall be high efficiency type as per Division-15, Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, "Motors". Provide cooling coils constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins. Filters and coils shall be selected for a maximum face velocity of 500 fpm. Provide thermal expansion valve, sight glass, refrigerant drier, strainer, controls and other necessary devices for a completely automatic unit.

2.4.3 Each unit shall be equipped with sloped IAQ drain pans under the entire evaporator coil to prevent condensate carry-over.

2.5 Electric Heater Section:

2.5.1 Provide electric heating coils controlled by one or more magnetic contactors. Three phase coils shall be wired for balanced current in each wire, if possible. Furnish and install necessary overheating and air flow controls to meet the requirements of the National Electric Code. Provide built-in air flow switch and heater interlock relay.

2.5.2 Heaters shall be factory mounted and wired with all required fuses and contactors to provide single point connection.

2.6 Unit Controls:

2.6.1 All safety and operational controls shall be factory wired.

2.6.2 Safety and Operational Control Features:

Internal compressor overtemperature protection.  
Crankcase heaters.  
Individual motor overcurrent protection.  
High pressure cutout.  
Low pressure cutout.  
Anti-recycle timer (5 minute)  
Timer-type defrost control.  
Phase failure and low voltage protection.  
Liquid line solenoid.

2.7 Refrigerant Piping:

2.7.1 Copper tubing 3/4" and smaller: Type ACR, hard-drawn temper tubing; wrought-copper, solder-joint fitting; brazed joints.

2.7.2 Copper tubing 7/8" – 4-1/8": Type ACR, hard-drawn temper tubing; wrought-copper, solder-joint fitting; brazed joints.

2.7.3 Silver solder material: Silver solder bearing at least 15% silver; Sil Fos.

2.8 Basic Vibration Isolation: Provide vibration isolation products complying with Division-15 section "Vibration Isolation" and the following list:

2.8.1 Equipment Mounting: Type EM5

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation: Install in accordance with producer's printed instructions. Brush out fins on all coils.

3.2 Support: Mount outdoor units on concrete pads with manufacturer's recommended service and operating clearance.

3.3 Mount indoor units smaller than 5 tons on vibration isolation. Mount indoor units larger than 5 tons on vibration isolation and concrete pads.

3.4 Brush out fins on all coils.

3.5 Refrigerant Piping: Comply with ANSI B31.5, "Refrigerant Piping," (except lower pressure limits below 15 psig), and ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B9.1). Make all joints carefully and neatly. Clean pipe and fittings before fluxing. Remove burrs. Braze by the sweat method using Sil Fos. Install field installed refrigerant devices and valves as required.

3.6 Testing: After job erection, or modification of factory installed piping, pressure test for leaks at 150 psig using a nominal amount of a suitable tracer refrigerant and dry nitrogen or a suitable refrigerant. Perform leak tests with an electronic halide leak detector having a sensitivity of at least 1/2 ounce R-12 per year. Refrigeration piping will not be accepted unless it is gas tight.

- 3.7      Evacuation: After completing the successful pressure test, multiple-evacuate the system. Leave the compressor isolation valves shut and connect the vacuum pump to both the high and low sides. Evacuate the system to an absolute pressure of 1,500 microns. Then break vacuum to 2 psig with dry nitrogen. Repeat this process. Install the proper biflow drier in the liquid line and evacuate the system to 500 microns. Leave vacuum pump running for at least two hours without interruption. Break vacuum with the refrigerant to be used and raise pressure to 2 psig. Do not operate compressors during the evacuation procedure.
- 3.8      Charging: After completing the successful evacuation procedure, charge refrigerant directly to the system from the original containers through a filter drier. Charge to the manufacturer's stated conditions of pressure for required temperature. Weigh the refrigerant added and record on the startup report.
- 3.9      Construction Filters: Provide 2" thick filters in all units during construction. After construction (but prior to the test and balance being performed) install clean final filters.
- 3.10     Cleaning: Clean tar and all other soil from housing exterior. Leave ready for Division 7, Caulking Work. Caulk around pipe sleeves.
- 3.11     Condensate Drain: Pipe trapped copper condensate drain (full size of unit outlet) to nearest floor/roof drain or as shown on the drawings. Refer to Division-15 section "Insulation" for pipe insulation.
- 3.12     Startup: Check entire assembly for correctness of installation, alignment, and control sequencing. Start all component parts in proper sequence. Make all adjustments required to insure proper smooth quiet operation.

END OF SECTION 15710



## SECTION 15715 - DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Refer to other Division-15 sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of units; not work of this section.
- 1.4 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.4.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including dimensions, ratings, electrical characteristics, weight, capacities, materials of construction, and installation instructions. Submit assembly-type drawings showing all piping and electrical connections and all mounting requirements. Show methods of fastening and assembly of components. Provide wiring diagrams.
- 1.5 O&M Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists. Include these data, product data, and a copy of approval submittals in O&M manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Quality Assurance:
  - 2.1.1 Test and rate split system air conditioning units in accordance with ARI Standard 210, 240 or 360 as applicable, and provide certified rating seal.
  - 2.1.2 Construct refrigeration system of split system air conditioning units in accordance with ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B 9.1) "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".
  - 2.1.3 Provide split system air conditioning units with an SEER that meets the Florida Energy Efficiency Code and the schedule on the drawings.
  - 2.1.4 Provide split system air conditioning units that are designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL or ETL requirements.
  - 2.1.5 Acceptable Manufacturers: Submit to compliance with requirements, provide units by Daikin, LG, Mitsubishi, Carrier, or approved equal.
- 2.2 General:
  - 2.2.1 Casings: Construct of painted mill galvanized steel (or aluminum) formed panels rigidly reinforced and braced. Each unit shall be provided with removable panels to permit the unit (including fans and compressors) to be properly maintained and serviced.
- 2.3 Condensing Unit:
  - 2.3.1 Condenser Fans and Drives: Fan shall be of rustproof construction, hot dipped galvanized

steel, stainless steel or aluminum. Unit shall have weather protected totally enclosed motor. Provide a close fretwork galvanized steel or non-ferrous fan guard. Motors shall be the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted.

2.3.2 Condenser Coil: Construct of non-ferrous tubes and aluminum fins. Provide inlet guard to protect condenser fins.

2.3.3 Compressor: Shall be scroll or hermetic design with vibration isolation. Compressor shall not produce objectionable noise or vibration inside the building. Compressors shall have five (5) year warranty.

2.3.4 Service Valves: Provide for high and low pressure readings.

2.4 Evaporator Unit:

2.4.1 Interior of unit shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with 1 inch fiberglass duct liner insulation. Provide removable panels to permit the unit to be properly serviced and maintained.

2.4.2 The evaporator section shall include centrifugal fan, two-speed fan motor, and direct drive. Provide cooling coil, snap out washable filters, refrigerant drier, controls and other necessary devices for a completely automatic unit. Coils shall have copper tubes and aluminum fins. Provide automatic oscillating louver action to facilitate air distribution.

2.5 Controls:

2.5.1 All safety and operational controls shall be factory wired.

2.5.2 Provide remote microprocessor-based controls with room thermostat, timer and fan speed switch.

2.6 Refrigerant Piping:

2.6.1 Copper tubing 3/4" and smaller: Type ACR, soft annealed temper; cast copper-alloy fittings for flared copper tubes; flared joints.

2.6.2 Brazing material: Silver solder bearing at least 15% silver; Sil Fos.

### 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation: Install in accordance with producer's printed instructions.

3.2 Refrigerant Piping: Comply with ANSI B31.5, "Refrigerant Piping," (extend lower pressure limits below 15 psig), and ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B9.1). Make all joints carefully and neatly. Clean pipe and fittings before fluxing. Remove burrs. Braze by the sweat method using Sil Fos.

3.3 Testing: After job erection, pressure test for leaks at 150 psig using a nominal amount of a suitable tracer refrigerant and dry nitrogen or a suitable refrigerant. Perform leak tests with an electronic halide leak detector having a sensitivity of at least 1/2 ounce R-12 per year. Refrigeration piping will not be accepted unless it is gas tight.

- 3.4 Evacuation: After completing the successful pressure test, multiple-evacuate the system. Leave the compressor isolation valves shut and connect the vacuum pump to both the high and low sides. Evacuate the system to an absolute pressure of 1,500 microns. Then break vacuum to 2 psig with dry nitrogen. Repeat this process. Install the proper biflow drier in the liquid line and evacuate the system to 500 microns. Leave vacuum pump running for at least two hours without interruption. Break vacuum with the refrigerant to be used and raise pressure to 2 psig. Do not operate compressors during the evacuation procedure.
- 3.5 Charging: After completing the successful evacuation procedure, charge refrigerant directly to the system from the original containers through a filter drier. Charge to the manufacturer's stated conditions of pressure for required temperature. Weigh the refrigerant added and record on the startup report.
- 3.6 Cleaning: Clean tar and all other soil from housing exterior. Leave ready for Division 7, Caulking Work. Caulk around pipe sleeves.
- 3.7 Condensate Drain: Pipe trapped copper condensate drain to outside the building or to a point of disposal as shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be full size of unit outlet. Refer to Division-15 section "Insulation" for pipe insulation.
- 3.8 Startup: Check entire assembly for correctness of installation, alignment, and control sequencing. Start all component parts in proper sequence. Make all adjustments required to insure proper smooth quiet operation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15810 - FANS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of fan work required by this section as indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Coordination:
  - 1.4.1 Refer to Division-7 sections for installation of prefabricated roof curbs; not work of this section. Furnishing prefabricated roof curbs is part of this section's work.
  - 1.4.2 Refer to Division-15 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing of fans.
  - 1.4.3 Refer to Division-15 HVAC control systems sections for control work required in conjunction with fans.
  - 1.4.4 Refer to Division-16 sections for power supply wiring from power source to power connection on fans. Division-16 work will include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished, or factory-installed, by manufacturer.
- 1.5 Codes and Standards:
  - 1.5.1 AMCA Compliance: Provide fans which have been tested and rated in accordance with AMCA standards, and bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
  - 1.5.2 UL Compliance: Provide fans which are listed by UL and have UL label affixed.
- 1.6 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.6.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for fans, including specifications, capacity ratings, dimensions, weights, materials, accessories furnished, and installation instructions. Submit assembly-type drawings showing unit dimensions, construction details, methods of assembly of components, and field connection details.

Fans

Vibration Control

- 1.7 O&M Data Submittals: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of fan, accessory, and control. Include these data, a copy of approved submittals, and wiring diagrams in O&M Manual.
- ### 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard prefabricated fans of type and size indicated, modified as necessary to comply with requirements, and as required for complete

installation. Provide accessories as listed in the schedule on the drawings and as described herein. Motors shall be high efficiency per Division-15 section "Motors".

- 2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide fans manufactured by Acme, Greenheck, Loren Cook, Penn, or approved equal unless otherwise noted herein.
- 2.3 Centrifugal Ceiling Exhausters:
  - 2.3.1 Fan Assembly: Provide steel housing, plastic or aluminum grille, backdraft damper, statically and dynamically balanced fan wheel, permanently lubricated motor with internal thermal overloads, vibration isolation and all required mounting hardware and brackets. Provide acoustically treated housing for all fans larger than 60 cfm. Mounting type shall be as indicated on the drawings or on the schedule.
  - 2.3.2 Connectors: Provide adaptors, connectors, and eave elbows as required to connect fan discharges to outlets.
  - 2.3.3 Outlets: Provide where shown on the drawings each with birdscreen, to match fans and surrounding construction.
- 2.4 In-Line Centrifugal Fans:
  - 2.4.1 Housing: Provide round aluminum or square weather tight housing constructed of steel and painted inside and out with an epoxy finish. Provide venturi type inlet.
  - 2.4.2 Fan Wheels: Provide aluminum air foil type, backward curved, statically and dynamically balanced.
  - 2.4.3 Drive: Provide direct or belt drive as scheduled with pre-lubricated, ball bearing, continuous duty type motors. Provide vibration isolation equipment for the entire drive.
  - 2.4.4 Isolation and Support: Provide spring type vibration isolators and fan support brackets.
- 2.5 Propeller Wall Fans:
  - 2.5.1 Housing: Provide heavy duty all-welded steel housing and supports with epoxy finish. Panels shall have streamlined orifices.
  - 2.5.2 Fan: Provide air foil type steel or aluminum propellers.
  - 2.5.3 Drive: Provide direct or belt drive as scheduled with pre-lubricated, ball bearing, continuous duty type motors. Provide vibration isolation equipment for the entire drive.
  - 2.5.4 Wall Collar or Housing: Provide galvanized steel fan wall collar or housing as required.
  - 2.5.5 Fan Guard: Provide OSHA approved galvanized steel mesh fan guard.
- 2.6 Vibration Isolation: Mount fans on vibration isolators in accordance with the requirements of Division-15 section "Vibration Isolation" and the following list.

2.6.1 Hangers: Type HA3.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 General: Except as otherwise indicated or specified, install fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and recognized industry practices to insure that fans serve their intended function.

3.2 Coordinate fan work with work of walls and ceilings as necessary for proper interfacing. Framing of openings, caulking, and curb installation is not work of this section.

3.3 Ductwork: Refer to Division-15 section "Ductwork". Connect ducts to fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide flexible connections in ductwork at fans.

3.4 Install fans on vibration isolation equipment as required. Set level and plumb.

3.5 Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to electrical Installer. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-16 sections. Verify proper rotation direction of fan wheels. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.

3.6 Remove shipping bolts and temporary supports within fans. Adjust dampers for free operation.

3.7 Testing: After installation of fans has been completed, test each fan to demonstrate proper operation of units at performance requirements specified. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

3.8 Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Remove all tar and soil. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 15810.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 15840 - HVAC METAL DUCTWORK

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods Sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of HVAC metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Refer to other Division-15 sections for exterior insulation of metal ductwork.
- 1.5 Refer to other Division-15 sections for ductwork accessories.
- 1.6 Codes and Standards:
  - 1.6.1 SMACNA Standards: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" 1985 Edition for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork, unless otherwise noted.
  - 1.6.2 NFPA 90A Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".
- 1.7 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.7.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for the following.
    - Factory-fabricated ductwork
    - Sealants
    - Duct liner
    - Adhesive
    - Flexible duct
    - Spin-in fittings
    - Side take-off fittings
  - 1.7.2 Shop Drawings: Submit scaled layout drawings of HVAC metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, and slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and connections. Show interface and spatial relationship between ductwork and proximate equipment. Show modifications of indicated requirements, made to conform to local shop practice, and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials, and rigidity are not reduced.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Ductwork Materials:

- 2.1.1 Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is indicated to be exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains and discolorations, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.
- 2.1.2 Galvanized Sheet Metal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality; with G 90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A 525; and mill phosphatized for exposed locations. Stamp gauge and manufacturer's identification on each sheet. Break sheets so that identification is exposed.
- 2.2 Miscellaneous Ductwork Materials:
  - 2.2.1 General: Provide miscellaneous materials and products of types and sizes indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide type and size required to comply with ductwork system requirements including proper connection of ductwork and equipment.
  - 2.2.2 Duct Sealant: Provide non-hardening, non-migrating mastic or liquid elastic sealant, type applicable for fabrication/installation detail, as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for sealing joints and seams in ductwork.
  - 2.2.3 Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.
  - 2.2.4 Flexible Ducts: Provide flexible ductwork with an R-value of R-6 unless the ductwork is in a ceiling return plenum. The use of flexible ductwork for connection of supply air and return air devices is acceptable only where shown on the drawings.
    - 2.2.4.1 Construction: Provide reinforced metalized polyester jacket that is tear and puncture resistant, air tight inner core with no fiberglass erosion in the air stream and an encapsulated wire helix. Flexible ductwork shall have a recommended operating pressure of 6" w.g. for sizes 4" through 12" diameter and 4" w.g. for sizes 14" through 20" diameter. All diameters shall be suitable for a negative operating pressure of 0.75" w.g. Flexible ductwork shall meet the requirements of UL-181, the Florida Energy Code, FBC, NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
    - 2.2.4.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide R-6 flexible ductwork by: Atco 36, Flexmaster 8M-R6 or Thermaflex M-KE R6.
  - 2.2.5 Spin-in and Side Take-off Fittings: Provide round branch run-outs as follows.
    - 2.2.5.1 Round flexible duct takeoffs shall be straight sided with damper and one inch high insulation standoff equal to Crown 724-D5 or Flexmaster FLD-BO.
    - 2.2.5.2 Where duct height does not permit the use of conical spin-in fittings, use low profile side take-off fittings equal to Crown 3300-DS or Flexmaster STOD-BO.
  - 2.2.6 Fittings: Provide radius type fittings fabricated of multiple sections with maximum 15° change of direction per section. Unless specifically detailed otherwise, use 45° laterals and 45° elbows for branch takeoff connections. Where 90° branches are indicated, provide conical type tees.
- 2.3 Fabrication:

- 2.3.1 Shop fabricate ductwork in 4, 8, 10 or 12-ft lengths, unless otherwise indicated or required to complete runs. Preassemble work in shop to greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Disassemble systems only to extent necessary for shipping and handling. Match-mark sections for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- 2.3.2 Shop fabricate ductwork of gauges and reinforcement complying with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", except provide sealant at all joints. Supply duct from air conditioning units and all return and exhaust duct shall be minimum 2" pressure class unless otherwise noted.
- 2.3.3 Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center-line radius equal to 1½ times associated duct width; and fabricate to include turning vanes in elbows where shorter radius is necessary. Limit angular tapers to 30° for contracting tapers and 20° for expanding tapers.
- 2.3.4 Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible. Refer to Division-15 section "Ductwork Accessories" for accessory requirements.
- 2.4 Factory-Fabricated Low Pressure Ductwork (Maximum 2" W.G.):
  - 2.4.1 Material: Galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality, with ASTM A 525, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.
  - 2.4.2 Gauge: 28-gauge minimum for round ducts and fittings, 4" through 8" diameter. 26-gauge minimum 9" through 14", 24-gauge minimum 15" through 26".
  - 2.4.3 Elbows: One piece construction for 90° and 45° elbows 14" and smaller. Provide multiple gore construction for larger diameters with standing seam circumferential joint.
  - 2.4.4 Divided Flow Fittings: 90° tees, constructed with saddle tap spot welded and bonded to duct fitting body.
  - 2.4.5 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide factory-fabricated ductwork by Semco Mfg., Inc. or United Sheet Metal Div., United McGill Corp, or approved equal.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 General: Examine areas and conditions under which HVAC metal ductwork is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
- 3.2 Installation Of Metal Ductwork:
  - 3.2.1 General: Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve air-tight (5% leakage for systems rated 3" and under; 1% for systems rated over 3") and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum number of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8" misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support

ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling. Support vertical ducts at every floor.

- 3.2.2 Supports: Install concrete inserts for support of ductwork in coordination with formwork, as required to avoid delays in work. Install self-drilling screw anchors in prestressed concrete or existing work.
- 3.2.3 Field Fabrication: Complete fabrication of work at project as necessary to match shop-fabricated work and accommodate installation requirements. Seal joints in round or oval ductwork with hard cast or shrink bands, and sheet metal screws, or by welding.
- 3.2.4 Routing: Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally. Avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Limit clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated ductwork for 1" clearance outside of insulation. In finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings, unless specifically noted as "Exposed". Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.
- 3.2.5 Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not route ductwork through transformer vaults or other electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- 3.2.6 Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1 1/2". Fasten to duct and substrate. Where ducts pass through fire-rated floors, walls, or partitions, provide firestopping between duct and substrate.
- 3.2.7 Coordination: Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls and other associated work of ductwork system.
- 3.2.8 Installation: Install metal ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Fan discharge outlet ducts shall be installed correctly with regard to "system effect" per AMCA Publication 201.
- 3.3 Installation of Flexible Ducts:
  - 3.3.1 Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 5'-0" extended length. Flexible duct shall only be allowed as detailed on the drawings.
  - 3.3.2 Installation: Install in accordance with Section III of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible". Support flexible ducts to eliminate pinching and kinking which would restrict flow.
  - 3.3.3 2" Pressure Class Ductwork: Peel back insulation and slide the inner core over the spin-in or diffuser neck, seal with duct sealant and install Panduit strap tightly. Slide insulation back

over the inner core and install another Panduit strap over the insulation outer jacket. Tape is not acceptable.

- 3.3.4 Seal all exposed edges of fiberglass insulation with glassfab and mastic.
- 3.4 Leakage Tests: After each duct system is completed, test for duct leakage in accordance with Sections 3 and 5 of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Test pressure shall be equal to pressure class of duct, less 0.5" static pressure. Repair leaks and repeat tests until total leakage is less than 5% of system design air flow for low pressure systems and less than 1% for systems rated over 3".
- 3.5 Equipment Connections: Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated, provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors as indicated.
- 3.6 Clean ductwork internally free of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration. Keep ducts closed with poly during construction to prevent contamination by construction dust and debris.
- 3.7 Balancing: Refer to Division-15 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air distribution balancing of metal ductwork; not work of this section. Seal any leaks in ductwork that become apparent in balancing process.
- 3.8 System Adjustment: Adjust the system to provide functional operation to the extent possible, and leave ready for Testing and Balancing work. It is not the intent of this section to provide final testing and balancing, but to leave the system operational with a minimum of noise.

END OF SECTION 15840.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15855 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of ductwork accessories work is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Refer to other Division-15 sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of ductwork accessories; not work of this section.
- 1.5 Codes and Standards:
  - 1.5.1 SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of both SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" and "Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems".
  - 1.5.2 UL Compliance: Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555 "Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers".
  - 1.5.3 NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 90A "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories.
- 1.6 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.6.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory, including dimensions, capacities, and materials of construction; and installation instructions as follows:
    - Low pressure manual dampers
    - Control dampers
    - Duct access doors
    - Flexible connections
  - 1.6.2 O&M Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for control dampers. Include this data, product data, and a copy of approval submittals in O&M manual.
- 2 PRODUCTS
  - 2.1 Dampers:
    - 2.1.1 Low Pressure Manual Dampers: Provide 16 gauge dampers of single-blade type (12" maximum blade width) or multiblade type. Damper blades to be gang-operated from a single shaft with nylon or ball bearings on each end. Provide indexed locking quadrant. Parallel or opposed blade style is acceptable. Provide 2" standoff on locking quadrant for externally

insulated duct.

- 2.1.2 Control Dampers: Provide dampers with parallel blades for 2-position control or opposed blades for modulating control. Construct blades of 16-ga. steel. Provide heavy-duty molded self-lubricating nylon bearings and 1/2" diameter steel axles spaced on 9" centers. Provide sponge rubber or felt blade edges. Construct frame of 2" x 1/2" x 1/8" steel channel for face areas 25 sq. ft. and under; 4" x 1-1/4" x 16-ga. channel for face areas over 25 sq. ft. Provide galvanized steel finish with aluminum touch-up. Actuators (motors) are provided by control contractor.
- 2.1.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide dampers by Air Balance, American Warming & Ventilating, Arrow Louver and Damper, Penn Ventilator Co., Greenheck, or Ruskin Mfg. Co.
- 2.2 Turning Vanes: Provide manufactured or fabricated single wall turning vanes and vane runners, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".
- 2.3 Duct Access Doors:
  - 2.3.1 General: Provide duct access doors of size indicated, or as required for duty indicated.
  - 2.3.2 Construction: Construct of same or greater gauge as ductwork served. Provide insulated doors for insulated ductwork. Provide flush frames for uninsulated ductwork, extended frames for externally insulated duct. Provide one side hinged, other side with one handle-type latch for doors 12" high and smaller, 2 handle-type latches for larger doors.
  - 2.3.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access doors by Air Balance, Inc., Duro Dyne Corp., Ruskin Mfg. Co., or Ventfabrics, Inc.
- 2.4 Flexible Connections:
  - 2.4.1 General: Provide flexible duct connections wherever ductwork connects to vibration isolated equipment. Construct flexible connections of neoprene-coated flameproof fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and equipment. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibrations of connected equipment.
  - 2.4.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Duro Dyne Corp., Flexaust (The) Co., or Ventfabrics, Inc.
- 3 EXECUTION
  - 3.1 Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
  - 3.2 Installation of Ductwork Accessories:
    - 3.2.1 Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.



- 3.2.2 Install balancing dampers at all main ducts adjacent to units in return air, outside air and where indicated.
- 3.2.3 Install control dampers in the outside air intake duct for each air handling unit.
- 3.2.4 Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90° elbows in supply, return, and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.
- 3.2.5 Install access doors to open against system air pressure, with latches operable from either side, except outside only where duct is too small for person to enter. Install at fire dampers, smoke dampers, and control dampers. Opening size shall be per NFPA 90A for servicing fire and smoke dampers. Provide label with 1-1/2" letters to indicate location of fire protection devices.
- 3.2.6 Install flexible connections in ductwork such that the clear length of the connector is approximately two inches. Provide thrust restraints as required. Flexible material shall not be so slack as to take a definite concave or convex shape during fan operation.
- 3.2.7 Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.
- 3.3 Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories as required to obtain proper operation and leakproof performance.
- 3.4 Adjusting And Cleaning:
  - 3.4.1 Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings.
  - 3.4.2 Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division-15 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing". However, the system shall be left functional with all dampers open or throttled.
  - 3.4.3 Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 15855.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 15860 - GRILLES, REGISTERS AND CEILING DIFFUSERS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Refer to other Division-15 sections for ductwork and duct accessories required in conjunction with air outlets and inlets and for balancing of air outlets and inlets; not work of this section.
- 1.5 Codes and Standards:
  - 1.5.1 ADC Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in certified laboratories under requirements of ADC 1062 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual". Provide air outlets and inlets bearing ADC Certified Rating Seal.
  - 1.5.2 NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".
- 1.6 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.6.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
  - 1.6.2 Performance Data: For each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, provide aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections and data as required.
- 1.7 O&M Data Submittals: Submit cleaning instructions for finishes and spare parts lists. Include this data and a copy of approval submittals in O&M manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 General:
  - 2.1.1 Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard grilles, registers, and ceiling diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
  - 2.1.2 Manufacturers not listed in the following specification will not be considered for approval unless accepted by addendum prior to bid.
  - 2.1.3 Performance: Provide grilles, registers and ceiling diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device equal to the basis of design.

- 2.1.4 Ceiling and Wall Compatibility: Provide grilles, registers and diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall and ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module or wall with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems and walls which will contain each type of ceiling diffuser, grille, or register.
- 2.1.5 Appearance: All grilles and registers shall be aluminum construction and all diffusers shall be aluminum construction, unless otherwise noted, with uniform matching appearance for each type of outlet. Ceiling mounted grilles and registers shall be set to be sight tight from the predominant exposure.
- 2.1.6 Finish: All ceiling mounted grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be finished with baked white enamel. Wall and door mounted grilles and registers shall be finished with clear anodized finish .
- 2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Titus, Price, or Metal Aire.
- 2.3 Rectangular Ceiling Diffusers: Provide rectangular face, adjustable diffuser with removable inner core, no corner joints. If square or rectangular neck is provided, provide square to round adaptor as required. Provide lay-in panel as required. Provide trim ring for diffusers in hard ceilings to allow opening to be used for access.
- 2.4 Return, Exhaust, and Transfer Grilles and Registers: Provide return grilles and registers with one set of 45 degree fixed louvers, parallel to the long dimension. Provide opposed blade damper, screwdriver operated from the face for registers. Provide mounting frame for all wall and plaster ceiling installations.

### 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Coordinate installation with ceiling and light fixture installation. Locate ceiling outlets as indicated on architectural Reflected Ceiling Plans. Unless otherwise indicated, locate ceiling outlets in the center of acoustical ceiling modules with sides parallel to the grid.
- 3.2 Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to insure that products serve intended functions.
- 3.3 Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.
- 3.4 Set air volumes to values shown on the drawings so that the system is functional. Leave ready for test and balance contractor.
- 3.5 Furnish to Owner three operating keys for each type of outlet and inlet that require them; obtain receipt.

END OF SECTION 15860.

## SECTION 15875 - WALL LOUVERS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- 1.3 Extent of wall louver work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by the requirements of this section.
- 1.4 Refer to other Division-15 sections for ductwork, duct accessories and controls work.
- 1.5 AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. Provide AMCA certified rating seal. Ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500-L and complying with the AMCA 511 Certified Ratings Program. AMCA Certified Ratings Seal applies to air performance, water penetration and wind driven rain ratings.
- 1.6 Product Qualifications:
  - 1. Miami-Dade County, Florida Notice of Acceptance (NOA).
  - 2. Florida Building Code Approval.
  - 3. Louver shall be certified to Florida Building Code Testing Application Standards TAS 100(A) (Wind Driven Rain Resistance), TAS 201 (Large Missile Impact), TAS 202 (Uniform Static Air Pressure) and TAS 203 (Cyclic Wind Loading).
  - 4. AMCA Listed for compliance to AMCA 540 Level E and AMCA 550 standards.
- 1.7 Approval Submittals:
  - 1.7.1 Product data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for louvers including: model number, accessories furnished, construction, finish, mounting details, performance data.
- 1.8 O&M Data Submittals: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning of finishes and a copy of approval submittals. Include in O&M manual.

### 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, submit products by Ruskin, Greenheck, Arrow, American Warming and Ventilating, or AMCA labeled approved equal.
- 2.2 General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard louvers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation. Provide Kynar 500 coated, corrosion resistant finish and 5 year warranty; color to be selected by the Owner.
- 2.3 Substrate Compatibility: Provide Florida Product approved louvers with 9 inch frame and FEMA louvers with 5-1/2 inch frame, each with flange and sill extension piece that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into

construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate which will contain each type of louver.

2.4 Materials:

2.4.1 Construct of aluminum extrusions, Alloy 6063-T6 0.081" thick for frame and 0.081" thick for front blades and 0.060" thick for back blades. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.

2.5 Sill Flashing: Formed aluminum, 0.080" thick, upturned sides to prevent water leakage.

2.6 Installation Angles: Material: 1.375 x 2.25 inch x 0.125 inch thick continuous aluminum angles around louver perimeter for installation in concrete, deep CMU, steel and wood substrate wall systems.

2.7 Installation Plates: Material: 0.250 inch (6.4 mm) thick continuous aluminum flat or zee plates for installation in thin CMU substrate wall systems.

2.8 Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2" square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.

2.9 Stationary Louvers: Hurricane and impact rated louvers, basis of design is Greenheck EHV-901D.

2.10 Performance Data

1. Performance Ratings: AMCA licensed.
  - a. Based on testing 48 inches x 48 inches size unit in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
2. Free Area: 42 percent, nominal.
3. Free Area Size: 6.66 square feet.
4. Maximum Recommended Air Flow through Free Area: 2,155 feet per minute.
5. Air Flow: 10,431 cubic feet per minute.
6. Maximum Pressure Drop (Intake): 0.60 inches w.g..
7. Water Penetration: Beginning point of water penetration of 0.01 ounce per ft<sup>2</sup> of free area shall be above 1,250 feet per minute free area velocity.
8. Wind Load Rating: Maximum wind load of ±150 PSF.
9. AMCA 500-L Wind Driven Rain Performance: 99.9 percent effective at preventing water penetration through louver when tested at 50 miles per hour wind with 8 inches per hour rainfall and 2,155 feet per minute airflow through the free area. Penetration Class 'A' with Discharge Class (Intake) '3' in accordance with AMCA 500-L Wind Driven Rain Test.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Install where shown on the drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instruction and Florida Product Approval installation details. Exercise care to prevent scratches.

3.2 Isolate dissimilar metals per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 Verify size of louvers shown on drawings prior to fabrication. Coordinate with wall openings. Sizes may be altered subject to approval by Engineer provided free area remains

approximately the same as indicated.

END OF SECTION 15875

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 15970 - START-UP REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

### 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Intent: It is the intent of this section to require that the startup requirements and report noted herein be performed prior to starting TAB work on each system. Work can be phased with permission of the Engineer.
- 1.2 Coordination:
  - 1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish to the TAB Contractor a complete set of plans, specifications, addenda, shop drawings, equipment performance data sheets, change orders, etc. as requested by the TAB Contractor.
  - 1.2.2 The Contractor shall participate in a TAB coordination meeting to discuss interface requirements with the TAB Contractor and to establish a schedule for TAB work prior to start of TAB work.
- 1.3 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:
  - 1.3.1 Submit Startup Report as described herein for each system. Attach Factory Startup Report for equipment as required by other Division-15 sections.

### 2 PRODUCTS: None

### 3 EXECUTION:

- 3.1 The TAB work shall not commence until the Engineer has received written notice from the Contractor that HVAC systems are 100% complete and are fully operational. Submit Startup Report as described herein.
- 3.2 The Contractor shall place all HVAC systems and equipment into complete operation during each working day of TAB work.
- 3.3 The Contractor shall provide access to HVAC systems and equipment by supplying ladders and/or scaffolding, and opening access panels and equipment room doors.
- 3.4 The TAB Contractor will provide to the Contractor TAB punch lists of non-complying HVAC work as they are discovered. The Contractor shall replace or repair non-complying work as soon as possible in order not to delay completion of TAB work.
- 3.5 Airside Systems: The Contractor shall provide the following information to the Engineer to substantiate proper start-up and preliminary adjustments of air handler units, belt driven fans, and duct systems.
  - 3.5.1 Verify that air grilles (supply, return, exhaust, transfer, outdoor, etc.) are installed and connected to the duct system.
  - 3.5.2 Verify that duct systems are clean of debris.

- 3.5.3 Verify that ducts attached with flexible connectors are aligned within ½" and have a uniform gap between ducts of 1"-1.5". Flexible connectors shall not leak and shall be insulated.
- 3.5.4 Verify that filters are clean and filter spacers are installed.
- 3.5.5 Verify that balancing dampers at grilles and branch ducts are operational and are fully opened.
- 3.5.6 Verify that fire and smoke dampers are correctly installed and are fully opened.
- 3.5.7 Verify that fan discharges are appropriate for the outlet ductwork with regards to the "system effect" per AMCA Publication 201. Inappropriate fan discharges will not be accepted.
- 3.5.8 Verify proper fan rotation.
- 3.5.9 Verify proper belt drive alignment.
- 3.5.10 Verify fan motor overload elements are correctly sized.
- 3.5.11 Adjust fan sheave until CFM is at or above design CFM. Provide additional sheaves and belts as required. Verify that motor is not overloaded.
- 3.5.12 Verify that HVAC control systems are fully operational.
- 3.6 Startup Report: The Contractor shall submit the startup information required by this section to the Engineer in a typed report organized as outlined herein. The Startup Report is required to meet the written notice described herein prior to starting TAB work. TAB work will not start until the Startup Report has been submitted and approved.

END OF SECTION 15970.

## SECTION 15985 - TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

### 1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section. Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials Sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 Description of Work:

1.2.1 Extent of testing, adjusting, and balancing work (TAB) is indicated by requirements of this section, and also by drawings and schedules, and is defined to include, but is not necessarily limited to, air distribution systems, hydronic distribution systems and associated equipment and apparatus of mechanical work. The work consists of setting speed and volume (flow) adjusting facilities provided for systems, recording data, conducting tests, preparing and submitting reports, and recommending modifications to work as required.

1.2.2 Coordination: Coordinate with the General Contractor and Mechanical Contractor responsible for the HVAC system installation as required to complete the TAB work.

1.3 The intent of this specification is to balance HVAC systems within the tolerances listed, maintaining the pressure relationships indicated, with a minimum of noise.

#### 1.3.1 Airflow Tolerances:

1.3.1.1 Air Handling: The supply air, return air and outdoor air quantities shall be balanced within  $\pm 5\%$  of design values.

1.3.1.2 Exhaust Fans: The exhaust fan quantities shall be set as required to maintain the design exhaust terminal flows within  $\pm 5\%$  of design values. If no exhaust terminals exist, exhaust fan air quantities shall be balanced within  $\pm 10\%$  of design values.

1.3.1.3 Ceiling Diffusers, Supply Registers, Return and Exhaust Inlets: Balance to an air quantity within  $\pm 10\%$  of the design values.

#### 1.3.2 Temperature Tolerances:

1.3.2.1 Air Handling Temperatures: The controlled temperatures at AHUs shall be verified to be under control within  $\pm 1^\circ\text{F}$  of design values.

1.3.2.2 Room Temperatures: Balance systems and controls within  $\pm 2^\circ\text{F}$  of indicated settings.

#### 1.4 Quality Assurance: The TAB Contractor shall be certified as one of the following:

1.4.1 Tester: A firm certified by National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) in those testing and balancing disciplines required for this project, who is not the Installer of the systems to be tested and is otherwise independent of the project. Comply with NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems" as applicable to this work.

1.4.2 Tester: A firm certified by Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) in those testing and

balancing disciplines required for this project. AABC-certified firms are independent by definition. Comply with AABC's Manual MN-1 "AABC National Standards", as applicable to this work.

- 1.4.3 Industry Standards: Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE) recommendations pertaining to measurements, instruments and testing, adjusting and balancing, except as otherwise indicated.

- 1.5 Job Conditions:

- 1.5.1 Do not proceed with testing, adjusting, and balancing work until HVAC work (including Controls) has been completed and is operable. Ensure that there is no residual work still to be completed.
- 1.5.2 Do not proceed until work scheduled for testing, adjusting, and balancing is clean and free from debris, dirt and discarded building materials.
- 1.5.3 Do not proceed until architectural work that would affect balancing (walls, ceiling, windows, doors) have been installed.
- 1.5.4 Testing may proceed system by system, but each HVAC system must be complete as describe herein.
- 1.5.5 The mechanical contractor shall make any changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers, and/or add dampers as required for correct balancing.

- 1.6 Approval Submittals

- 1.6.1 Submit the name of the proposed test and balance company for the Engineer's approval within thirty (30) days after awarding of contract.

- 1.7 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:

- 1.7.1 Submit four (4) copies of the dated test and balance report upon completion of TAB work. The report shall include a list of instruments used for the work. The report shall be signed by the supervisor who performed the TAB work.

- 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Patching Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, use same products as used by original Installer for patching holes in insulation, ductwork and housings which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, including access for test instruments, attaching jigs, and similar purposes.
- 2.2 Test Instruments: Utilize test instruments and equipment of the type, precision, and capacity as recommended in the referenced standard. All instruments shall be in good condition and shall have been calibrated within the previous six (6) months (or more recently if required by standard).

- 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 General:

- 3.1.1 Examine installed work and conditions under which testing is to be done to ensure that work has been completed, cleaned and is operable. Do not proceed with TAB work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Tester.
- 3.1.2 Test, adjust and balance environmental systems and components, as indicated, in accordance with procedures outlined in applicable standards, and as modified or detailed herein.
- 3.1.3 Test, adjust and balance systems during summer season for air conditioning systems and during winter season for heating systems, including at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5°F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10°F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition. When seasonal operation does not permit measuring final temperatures, then take final temperature readings when seasonal operation does permit. The Contractor shall return for a change of seasons test at no additional cost to the Owner and submit the revised TAB report.
- 3.1.4 Punch List: Prepare a deficiency (punch)list for the Contractor with a copy of the Engineer that lists all items that are incorrectly installed or are functioning improperly. Provide a retest after all items are corrected.
- 3.1.5 Prepare TAB report of test results, including instrumentation calibration reports, in format recommended by applicable standards, modified as required to include all data listed herein.
- 3.1.6 Patch holes in insulation, ductwork and housings, which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, in manner recommended by original Installer.
- 3.1.7 Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings at completion of TAB work. Provide markings with paint or other suitable permanent identification materials.
- 3.1.8 Include in the TAB report recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced.
- 3.1.9 Include an extended warranty of ninety (90) days after completion of test and balance work, during which time the Engineer, at his discretion, may request a recheck, or resetting of any component as listed in test report. The TAB company shall provide technicians and instruments and make any tests required by the Engineer during this time period.
- 3.2 Controls
  - 3.2.1 Check all HVAC controls for proper location, calibration and sequence of operation.
  - 3.2.2 Check operation of all controllers and controlled devices to verify proper action and direction. Check the operation of all interlocks.
- 3.3 Air Balancing
  - 3.3.1 Leakage tests on ductwork must have been completed before air balancing.
  - 3.3.2 Set dampers, volume controls and fan speeds to obtain specified air delivery with minimum noise level. Rebalance as required to accomplish this. Simulate fully loaded filters during test.

3.3.3 Set grille deflections as noted on plans. Modify deflections if required to eliminate drafts or objectionable air movement.

3.3.4 Record air terminal velocity after completion of balance work.

3.3.5 Record final grille and register deflection settings if different from that specified on contract drawings.

3.3.6 Record all fan speeds.

3.4 Data Collection:

3.4.1 In addition to the data required for any specified performance tests, measure and record the temperatures, pressures, flow rates, and nameplate data for all components listed herein.

3.4.2 It is the intent of this section to record data on balanced systems, under normal operating or design conditions.

3.4.3 Temperatures:

1. Outside dry and wet bulb temperatures.
2. Dry bulb temperature in each room and at least one wet bulb temperature in each zone.
3. Refrigerant liquid and suction temperatures.
4. Inlet and outlet temperature of each heat exchange device - both fluids.

3.4.4 Pressures:

1. Suction and discharge static pressure of each fan.
2. Suction and discharge pressure of each pump.
3. Each refrigerant suction and discharge pressure.

3.4.5 Flow rates:

1. Flow rate through each fan.

3.4.6 Nameplate Data:

1. Complete nameplate data for all equipment.
2. Motor data to include horsepower, phase, voltage, RPM, full load nameplate current, fuse rating in disconnect switch, number or manufacturer's size designation, and ampere rating of overcurrent and low voltage protection devices in starters.

3.5 All test openings in ductwork shall be resealed in an approved manner.

END OF SECTION 15985.